

# DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 148 185

FL 009 186

**AUTHOR** Smith, Harlie L., Jr.; Senhadji, Mohammed Allal  
**TITLE** Moroccan Arabic. Introductory Course, Volume 1. Pronunciation, Units 1-50.  
**INSTITUTION** Foreign Service (Dept. of State), Washington, D.C. Foreign Service Inst.  
**PUB DATE** 69  
**NOTE** 293p.; Twelve tapes to accompany the text are available from the National Audiovisual Center, GSA, Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20409; For related document, see FL 009 187; Type may be fuzzy on some pages.  
**EDRS PRICE** MF-\$0.83 HC-\$15.39 Plus Postage.  
**DESCRIPTORS** \*Arabic; \*Grammar; \*Instructional Materials; Intensive Language Courses; \*Language Instruction; Language Patterns; Language Skills; \*Language Usage; Morphology (Languages); Pattern Drills (Language); Phonology; Post Secondary Education; Pronunciation; Regional Dialects; \*Second Language Learning; Textbooks  
**IDENTIFIERS** Dialogs (Language Learning); \*Moroccan Arabic

## ABSTRACT

This is the first in a set of two volumes of a Moroccan Arabic course. The volume contains 50 units preceeded by a description of the transcription system and a guide to pronunciation. All units include a dialogue in Arabic with an English translation, followed by notes on grammar and usage. Unit 7 introduces "situations," basically dialogues in English which the student is intended to translate. Starting with Unit 8, each unit includes situations and pattern drills. (CLK)

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \* Documents acquired by ERIC include many informal unpublished \*  
 \* materials not available from other sources. ERIC makes every effort \*  
 \* to obtain the best copy available. Nevertheless, items of marginal \*  
 \* reproducibility are often encountered and this affects the quality \*  
 \* of the microfiche and hardcopy reproductions ERIC makes available \*  
 \* via the ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). EDRS is not \*  
 \* responsible for the quality of the original document. Reproductions \*  
 \* supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made from the original. \*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

ED148185

# MOROCCAN ARABIC

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

VOLUME 1

OVERSEAS PROGRAMS LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS



FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Foreign Service  
Institute

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES  
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC) AND  
USERS OF THE ERIC SYSTEM."

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,  
EDUCATION & WELFARE  
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF  
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRO-  
DUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM  
THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGIN-  
ATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS  
STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRE-  
SENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF  
EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

FL009186



# *Moroccan Arabic*

Introductory Course

VOLUME I

Pronunciation

Units 1-50

Harlie L. Smith, Jr.

Mohammed Allal Senhadji

FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE

1969

#### PREFACE

This course was originally prepared in Tangier in 1965 for use at the Foreign Service Institute's Arabic school there. The lesson material remains the same, but the grammatical presentation has been changed considerably in this version. Since the course was primarily for the use of students in Tangier, and since the instructors were all from northern Morocco, the dialect is basically that of Tangier. Students in other parts of Morocco will encounter certain differences, and should in such cases follow the usage of their Moroccan instructor.

Harlie L. Smith, Jr.,  
Beirut  
December, 1969

A. The Transcription System

The following is a list of the symbols used in the transcription of the sounds of Moroccan Arabic and their approximate English equivalents. It should be borne in mind that the Arabic and English sounds rarely correspond exactly, and the correct Arabic pronunciation is to be learned from the instructor.

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Approximate English Equivalent</u>                                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ʔ             | the catch in the throat between the vowels of <u>oh-oh</u>                                         |
| a             | ranges from <u>a</u> in <u>cat</u> to <u>a</u> in <u>father</u> ; a long vowel                     |
| b             | <u>b</u> in <u>bed</u>                                                                             |
| ḃ             | not in English; <u>b</u> pronounced with lip rounding accompanied by a short <u>w</u> upon release |
| d             | <u>d</u> in <u>dead</u>                                                                            |
| Ḍ             | not in English; <u>d</u> pronounced with the back of the tongue raised                             |
| e             | ranges from <u>a</u> in <u>father</u> to <u>i</u> in <u>bit</u> , but very short                   |
| f             | <u>f</u> in <u>fee</u>                                                                             |
| g             | <u>g</u> in <u>get</u>                                                                             |
| ɣ             | not in English; somewhat like a Parisian <u>r</u>                                                  |
| h             | <u>h</u> in <u>head</u>                                                                            |
| H             | not in English; like the sound made when blowing eyeglasses to clean them                          |
| i             | ranges from <u>ee</u> in <u>meet</u> to <u>ai</u> in <u>bait</u> ; a long vowel                    |
| j             | <u>z</u> in <u>azure</u>                                                                           |
| k             | <u>k</u> in <u>king</u>                                                                            |
| l             | <u>l</u> in <u>leak</u>                                                                            |
| ḷ             | <u>l</u> in <u>ball</u>                                                                            |
| m             | <u>m</u> in <u>man</u>                                                                             |
| ṡ             | not in English; <u>m</u> pronounced with lip rounding accompanied by a short <u>w</u> upon release |
| n             | <u>n</u> in <u>net</u>                                                                             |
| o             | ranges from the <u>o</u> in <u>bore</u> to the <u>u</u> in <u>put</u> , but very short             |
| p             | <u>p</u> in <u>pair</u> ; occurs only in non-Arabic word borrowings                                |
| q             | <u>c</u> in <u>cool</u> , but farther back in the throat                                           |

|   |                                                                                 |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| r | not in English; a tongue tip trill as in Italian                                |
| ʀ | not in English; like an Italian <u>r</u> with the back of the tongue raised     |
| s | <u>s</u> in <u>sin</u>                                                          |
| ʂ | not in English; <u>s</u> pronounced with the back of the tongue raised          |
| ʃ | <u>sh</u> in <u>ship</u>                                                        |
| t | <u>t</u> in <u>tea</u> , but with increased aspiration; almost <u>ts</u>        |
| ʈ | not in English; <u>t</u> pronounced with the back of the tongue raised          |
| u | ranges from <u>oo</u> in <u>cool</u> to <u>oa</u> in <u>coat</u> ; a long vowel |
| w | <u>w</u> in <u>wed</u>                                                          |
| x | not in English; <u>ch</u> in German <u>acht</u>                                 |
| y | <u>y</u> in <u>yet</u>                                                          |
| z | <u>z</u> in <u>zero</u>                                                         |
| ʒ | not in English; <u>z</u> with the back of the tongue raised                     |
| ʁ | not in English; voiced equivalent of <u>H</u>                                   |

The symbol / ' / over a vowel indicates that the syllable containing that vowel is stressed.

#### B. The consonants

A number of the consonants of Moroccan Arabic are unlike any English sound. Among these are the following:

1. /ʔ/ is a glottal stop. It is produced by drawing the vocal cords tightly together so no air can pass and then releasing the closure. This sound is sometimes heard in English, as between the parts of the exclamation oh-oh. In the speech of some parts of Morocco it is fairly rare. In other places, it is relatively common. Educated persons sometimes use a more classical Arabic pronunciation with /ʔ/ in some words which in popular speech do not have the sound.

Examples:

|       |            |
|-------|------------|
| ʔala  | instrument |
| ʔewel | first      |



|          |               |
|----------|---------------|
| ʔinsan   | person        |
| qorʔan   | Koran         |
| ʔagdiqaʔ | friends       |
| ʔeddeb   | he instructed |
| suʔal    | question      |

2. /9/ is pronounced by vigorously pulling the tongue back toward the back of the pharynx, with general tightening of the throat muscles, so as to constrict the air passage at the back of the throat. It is accompanied by vibration of the vocal cords. When in final position, it is usually pronounced with somewhat less tension than elsewhere.

a. Contrasts between /ʔ/ and /9/:

|         |          |         |                |
|---------|----------|---------|----------------|
| ʔameɾ   | affair   | 9ameɾ   | full           |
| mʔeddeb | cultured | m9eddeb | suffering      |
| ʔewwel  | first    | 9ewwel  | he depended on |

b. Contrasts between /h/ and /9/:

|         |               |         |                |
|---------|---------------|---------|----------------|
| hada    | this (m.)     | 9ada    | custom         |
| hɾeb    | he fled       | 9ɾeb    | bedouin        |
| mehmul  | abandoned     | m9mul   | made           |
| mɾewwel | restless      | m9ewwel | having decided |
| hadi    | this (f.)     | 9adi    | ordinary       |
| hedd    | he threatened | 9edd    | he counted     |
| ʃhar    | month         | ʃ9ar    | hair           |
| tehwid  | judaization   | te9wid  | conditioning   |

c. Because the amount of constriction in the air passage for the articulation of /9/ is relatively slight, some practice is required to distinguish between /-V9/ and /-9V/:

|       |              |       |              |
|-------|--------------|-------|--------------|
| same9 | hearing (m.) | sam9a | hearing (f.) |
| sabe9 | seventh (m)  | sab9a | seventh (f)  |

|        |               |         |               |
|--------|---------------|---------|---------------|
| ɾabe9  | fourth (m)    | ɾab9a   | fourth (f)    |
| tase9  | ninth (m)     | tas9a   | ninth (f)     |
| raje9  | returning (m) | raj9a   | returning (f) |
| biyya9 | seller (m)    | biyya9a | seller (f)    |
| baye9  | selling (m)   | bay9a   | selling (f)   |
| ɬale9  | going up (m)  | ɬal9a   | going up (f)  |
| mebyu9 | sold (m)      | mebyu9a | sold (f)      |
| sare9  | planting (m)  | sar9a   | planting (f)  |
| dafe9  | payer (m)     | daf9a   | payer (f)     |
| jma9   | together      | jma9a   | group         |
| məmnu9 | forbidden (m) | məmnu9a | forbidden (f) |
| məɬbu9 | printed (m)   | məɬbu9a | printed (f)   |

3. /H/ is pronounced much like /ɣ/, but without vibration of the vocal cords. A person breathing on his glasses to clean them makes a sound like the /H/. Before a consonant, this sound is regularly followed by a very brief vowel-like sound, which is especially noticeable if /H/ is not preceded by a vowel. A short vowel after it tends to lose its voicing.

a. Contrasts between /h/ and /H/:

|       |                           |       |                               |
|-------|---------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| hebb  | it blew                   | Hebb  | he loved                      |
| hna   | here                      | Hna   | we                            |
| henna | we reassured              | Henna | he stained with<br>henna      |
| malha | what's wrong<br>with her? | malHa | salty (f)                     |
| ɾah   | he is                     | ɾaH   | he returned in<br>the evening |
| haɟer | speaking                  | Haɟer | present                       |

b. Contrasts between /ɕ/ and /H/:

|        |                    |        |                              |
|--------|--------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| 9req   | he sweated         | Hreq   | he burned                    |
| 9ess   | he watched         | Hess   | he felt                      |
| 9lem   | he knew            | Hlem   | he dreamed                   |
| della9 | watermelon         | dellaH | watermelons                  |
| 9mara  | tribal<br>festival | Hmara  | donkey (f)                   |
| f9e9   | he broke up        | f9eH   | he rejoiced                  |
| 9ellef | he fed             | Hellef | he causes s.o.<br>to rejoice |
| 9lu    | height             | Hlu    | sweet                        |
| ɬaye9  | obedient           | ɬayeH  | fallen                       |
| ɬa9    | he obeyed          | ɬaH    | he fell                      |

4. /x/ is produced by raising the back of the tongue as if to pronounce /k/, but without completely blocking the air passage. There is no vibration of the vocal cords. This is the equivalent of German ch in acht. The transition between /x/ and a following consonant is much like that after /H/.

a. Contrasts between /H/ and /x/:

|        |                            |        |             |
|--------|----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| Hali   | my condition               | xali   | my uncle    |
| Hayɬ   | wall                       | xayɬ   | thread      |
| Hell   | he opened                  | xell   | vinegar     |
| Hellef | he caused s.o.<br>to swear | xellef | he walked   |
| Hɣuf   | letters                    | xɣuf   | lamb        |
| Hreq   | he burned                  | xreq   | he pierced  |
| Hut    | fish                       | xut    | brothers    |
| yeHlef | he swears                  | yexlef | he replaces |

b. Contrasts between /k/ and /x/:

|        |             |        |             |
|--------|-------------|--------|-------------|
| kebber | he enlarged | xebber | he informed |
| kamel  | complete    | xamel  | lazy        |

|        |                    |        |                  |
|--------|--------------------|--------|------------------|
| kaf    | cave               | xaf    | he became afraid |
| ksara  | nuisance<br>bother | xsara  | loss             |
| kter   | more               | xter   | he chose         |
| bekker | he came early      | bexxer | he fumigated     |
| tekrim | honoring           | texrim | perforation      |
| saken  | inhabitant         | saxen  | hot              |
| mesk   | musk               | mesx   | metamorphosis    |
| kan    | was                | xan    | he betrayed      |
| šker   | he thanked         | šxer   | he snored        |

5. /ɣ/ is made much like /x/, but with vibration of the vocal cords. It is something like the sound made when gargling. The transition between /ɣ/ and a following consonant is much like that after /H/ and /x/.

a. Contrasts between /x/ and /ɣ/:

|        |             |        |                              |
|--------|-------------|--------|------------------------------|
| xali   | my uncle    | ɣali   | expensive                    |
| xayeb  | bad         | ɣayeb  | absent                       |
| xebber | he informed | ɣebber | he caused s.t. to<br>be lost |
| xbar   | news        | ɣbar   | dung                         |
| xir    | good        | ɣir    | except                       |
| xla    | desert      | ɣla    | expensiveness                |
| xlet   | he reached  | ɣlet   | he was mistaken              |
| xteq   | he pierced  | ɣteq   | he drowned                   |
| xyam   | tents       | ɣyam   | clouds                       |

6. /q/ is made farther back in the mouth than /k/ and is accompanied by tightening of the muscles at the top of the throat. The tongue is pulled back sufficiently to produce some constriction at the back of the throat. In some dialects this sound is replaced by /ʔ/.

a. Contrasts between /k/ and /q/:

|     |        |     |         |
|-----|--------|-----|---------|
| fik | in you | fiq | wake up |
| kal | he ate | qal | he said |

|       |               |       |          |
|-------|---------------|-------|----------|
| kbeeb | balls of wool | qbeeb | domes    |
| keeb  | dog           | qeeb  | heart    |
| klaam | talk          | qlaam | pencil   |
| kul   | eat           | qul   | say      |
| swak  | walnut bark   | swaq  | markets  |
| ʕek   | he doubted    | ʕeqq  | he split |

## 7. Velarized consonants.

An outstanding feature of the sound system of Arabic is the presence of a series of 'velarized' consonants. They differ from the corresponding unvelarized or 'plain' consonants in that the back of the tongue is raised toward the velum, with consequent retraction of the tip of the tongue.

If one of these velarized consonants appears in a word, the vowels of the word are affected by it. In addition, if one consonant in a word is velarized, other consonants in the word are likely to be velarized as well. The degree of velarization varies in different regions and in different words and can be learned accurately only from a native speaker. Words of different meaning may be distinguished from one another by contrasts of velarization/nonvelarization of the following consonants: t/ṭ, d/ḍ, ʕ/ʕ̣, z/ẓ, l/ḷ, and r/ṛ. Some other consonants, especially m, b and n, often occur velarized, but this velarization does not serve to differentiate words. Velarization of these consonants usually occurs in words containing one of the primary velarized consonants.

It should also be noted that the so called 'plain' /t/ is released with a great deal more friction than the /ṭ/, resulting almost in a /ts/ sound; this distinction does not exist in the contrasts between the other pairs of velarized and unvelarized consonants.



a. Contrasts between /t/ and /t̚/:

|         |                    |         |               |
|---------|--------------------|---------|---------------|
| tub     | cloth              | tub     | adobe         |
| bat     | he spent the night | bat̚    | armpit        |
| tab     | he repented        | tab     | it was cooked |
| tabeʔ   | following          | tabeʔ   | seal          |
| Hit     | because            | Hit̚    | wall          |
| tin     | figs               | tin     | dirt          |
| tar     | revenge            | tar̚    | he flew       |
| kantbaʔ | I follow           | kantbaʔ | I print       |

b. Contrasts between /d/ and /d̚/:

|        |                       |         |                |
|--------|-----------------------|---------|----------------|
| dar    | he did                | dar̚    | house          |
| derb   | lane                  | derb̚   | beating        |
| dawi   | speaking              | dawi    | lighted        |
| Hedd   | limit                 | Hedd̚   | luck           |
| Hamed  | praising              | Hamed̚  | sour           |
| ʔeʔdaʔ | enemies               | ʔeʔdaʔ  | members        |
| ʔedd   | he counted            | ʔedd̚   | he bit         |
| hdam   | he destroyed          | hdam    | he digested    |
| meʔdud | counted               | meʔdud̚ | bitten         |
| ʔewwed | he accustomed<br>sʔo. | ʔewwed̚ | he recompensed |

c. Contrasts between /s/ and /s̚/:

|        |             |         |                        |
|--------|-------------|---------|------------------------|
| sayf   | sword       | sayf̚   | summer                 |
| snan   | teeth       | snan    | stench                 |
| sfer   | zero        | sfer̚   | yellow                 |
| səbbeH | he praised  | səbbeH̚ | he said 'good morning' |
| sab    | he revolted | sab̚    | he found               |
| mensub | attributed  | mensub̚ | prepared               |

|         |                |         |              |
|---------|----------------|---------|--------------|
| sar     | he went        | ṣar     | he became    |
| ssin    | the letter 's' | ṣṣin    | China        |
| sad     | he mastered    | ṣad     | he hunted    |
| maṣlub  | emaciated      | maṣḷub  | crucified    |
| twassel | he implored    | twagṣel | he received  |
| Hessen  | he shaved      | Hegṣen  | he fortified |

d. Contrasts between /z/ and /ḏ/:

|      |            |      |       |
|------|------------|------|-------|
| zina | decoration | ḏina | dozen |
|------|------------|------|-------|

e. /l/ and /l̥/. The usual Arabic /l/ is formed with the tongue placed against the region where the upper front teeth meet the gum ridge. A considerable area of the tongue touches the ridge, and the upper surface of the tongue is convex, with the back of the tongue low in the mouth. The 'velarized' /l̥/, which is comparatively rare in Arabic, is formed with the tongue somewhat farther back in the mouth and with the surface concave. The position of the tongue for the /l/ is much like that for the vowel /i/, while the tongue position for the /l̥/ is more like that for the vowel /u/. Few words are distinguished solely by the contrast of /l/ and /l̥/, but it is necessary to learn to pronounce both of these Arabic sounds correctly in order to avoid a distinctly foreign accent.

Examples of /l̥/:

|        |                  |
|--------|------------------|
| labṣa  | wearing (f)      |
| lun    | color            |
| wellah | he appointed him |
| limun  | lemon            |
| fil    | elephant         |
| qal    | he said          |
| Hlib   | milk             |
| slama  | peace            |

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| tlata   | three  |
| xellini | let me |
| lasem   | must   |
| lil     | night  |

Examples of /ɽ/:

|        |                   |
|--------|-------------------|
| ɽamba  | lamp              |
| baɽun  | balloon           |
| weɽlah | by God            |
| ɽelma  | darkness          |
| theɽla | he took care      |
| ɽlah   | God               |
| ɽul    | length            |
| ɽlaɽeb | minus one-quarter |

f. /r/ and /ɽ/. The Arabic /r/ is pronounced by tapping the tongue tip against the gum ridge just above the upper front teeth. The single /r/ normally is made by bringing the tongue tip to that position, making a single tap, and then drawing it away. In initial and final position, two or three taps are common. The double /rr/ is distinctly trilled by rapid movement of the tongue tip and consists of three or four taps of the tongue or even more. Both of these sounds occur in Spanish and Italian, but not in American English. The /ɽ/ differs from /r/ only in having the back of the tongue more raised, with consequent retraction of the tongue tip. Americans must particularly avoid the use of an American r when speaking Arabic.

Examples of contrasts between /r/ and /ɽ/:

|       |             |       |             |
|-------|-------------|-------|-------------|
| rab   | it crushed  | ɽab   | it curdled  |
| raɽeb | crushing    | ɽaɽeb | yoghurt     |
| ɽra   | he ran      | ɽɽa   | it happened |
| brek  | he sat down | bɽek  | ducks       |

|       |                |       |           |
|-------|----------------|-------|-----------|
| bred  | it became cold | bɣed  | to file   |
| bker  | first born     | bker  | chameleon |
| berra | he acquitted   | berɣa | he cured  |

g. Examples of contrasts between /b/ and /b̥/:

|      |                       |      |               |
|------|-----------------------|------|---------------|
| bent | girl                  | bɛnk | bank          |
| bat  | he spent the<br>night | bɛpɛ | (proper name) |

h. Examples of contrasts between /m/ and /m̥/:

|      |          |        |           |
|------|----------|--------|-----------|
| min  | when     | m̥ɛl   | my mother |
| mali | my money | m̥ɛlin | owners    |

### C. The Vowels

There are five basic vowel phonemes in Moroccan Arabic; three of these, /a/, /i/, and /u/ are fairly long vowels; two, /e/ and /o/, are short. Within each phoneme, there is a great deal of variation, usually dependent upon the consonantal environment, and sometimes varying from speaker to speaker.

1. /a/ can occur in any position in a word. It has the following principal variants in Moroccan Arabic:

a. approximately the a of father but pronounced a bit farther forward in the mouth. This sound usually occurs before or after /q, x, ɣ, H/; it is also the normal pronunciation in final position. Examples:

|       |             |
|-------|-------------|
| qam   | he stood up |
| ɣaba  | forest      |
| baqi  | remaining   |
| daxel | entering    |
| swaq  | markets     |

|       |               |
|-------|---------------|
| xaf   | he was afraid |
| kelma | word          |
| yadi  | going         |
| me9na | meaning       |
| Hame9 | sour          |

If /a/ occurs between one of the above listed consonants and /y/, it is pronounced somewhat farther forward in the mouth. Examples:

|       |         |
|-------|---------|
| ɣayeb | absent  |
| qayed | Caed    |
| xayef | fearful |

b. Somewhat farther back in the mouth than the a of father. This is the usual pronunciation in the neighborhood of the velarized consonants. Examples:

|         |               |
|---------|---------------|
| ɬab     | it was cooked |
| ɬaH     | he fell       |
| qitaɣ   | train         |
| ɬaɣ     | house         |
| ɣab     | he found      |
| ɣaje9   | returning     |
| 9aɣ     | shame         |
| llaH    | God           |
| ɣas     | head          |
| ma9afer | travelling    |
| ɬaɣ     | he flew       |
| maɬi    | passed        |
| ba9eɣ   | gay           |
| ɣaɬiq   | friend        |

If /a/ occurs between one of the above consonants and /y/, it is



pronounced somewhat farther forward in the mouth. Examples:

|        |             |
|--------|-------------|
| ṭayeH  | fallen      |
| ḡayer  | surrounding |
| muṣaya | behind me   |

c. Approximately the a in cat. This is the usual pronunciation in any environment except those given below. Examples:

|        |             |
|--------|-------------|
| faš    | in what     |
| bab    | door        |
| gaz    | kerosene    |
| jat    | she came    |
| ktab   | book        |
| mat    | he died     |
| hadi   | this (f)    |
| šaf    | he saw      |
| suʔal  | question    |
| tláta  | three       |
| sal    | it flowed   |
| meṣyan | good        |
| laṣem  | necessary   |
| wajed  | ready       |
| zal    | it vanished |
| ʔali   | high        |
| ʔar    | to borrow   |
| ʔam    | year        |
| nas    | people      |

2. /i/ can occur in any position in a word. It has two basic variants:

a. Approximately the vowel of English late, but without the off-glide at the end. This occurs chiefly after the velarized

consonants, and /ɣ,q,x,H/, but may occur in other environments. Examples:

|     |        |
|-----|--------|
| qif | guest  |
| xif | thread |
| Hif | wall   |
| qif | summer |
| ɣir | other  |

b. Approximately the ee of feet. This sound occurs in environments other than those noted above. Examples:

|      |          |
|------|----------|
| din  | religion |
| ʂri  | buy      |
| ʒid  | feast    |
| kif  | how      |
| fif  | elephant |
| sif  | sword    |
| rif  | wind     |
| jiha | side     |
| jina | we came  |
| bi:  | room     |

3. /u/ can occur in any position in a word. It has two basic variants:

a. /o/ is approximately the sound of the vowel in English boat, but without the final off-glide. This sound occurs chiefly with the velarized consonants and sometimes with /q,x,ɣ,ʒ,H,h,ʔ/. It is also the usual pronunciation at the end of a word. Examples:

|     |          |
|-----|----------|
| tub | adobe    |
| fuq | upon     |
| tul | straight |
| xux | peaches  |
| gur | wall     |

|       |              |
|-------|--------------|
| ʔumar | Omar         |
| ʔuH   | spirit       |
| Hakku | he rubbed it |

b. /u/ is approximately the sound of the vowel in English flute. This is the normal pronunciation except as noted above.

Examples:

|        |            |
|--------|------------|
| lun    | color      |
| Hut    | fish       |
| kul    | eat        |
| xud    | take       |
| juj    | two        |
| ikun   | it is      |
| Hukuma | government |
| ʔuf    | see        |
| tulut  | a third    |
| yulyu  | July       |
| ʔud    | lute       |

4. The short vowel /e/ usually occurs in closed syllables, never in final position and only rarely initially or in an open syllable. It shows the greatest variation of any of the vowels of Moroccan Arabic.

a. Next to the velarized consonants often with /x, H, q, ɣ/, it is like the vowel of but, if stressed, and somewhat lower and farther back, if unstressed, Examples:

|        |             |
|--------|-------------|
| Hreq   | he burned   |
| kreh   | he hated    |
| sbeq   | he preceded |
| kber   | larger      |
| xellet | he mixed    |
| qedda  | tomorrow    |

gəHH

truth

dne1

he entered

xell

vinegar

b. Next to /ɤ/ and /H/, it is normally between the vowels of father and bet, but shorter. Examples:

lHem

meat

ɣbeH

he got

9eyyan

tired

fteH

he opened

beɤd

after

c. In other circumstances, it covers the range between i of bit, and e of glasses. Examples:

ɣayeb

absent

xaden

servant

newra

number

xreɟ

he went out

kteb

he wrote

weld

boy

kelma

word

yabes

dried

5. The short vowel /o/ usually occurs in closed syllables, never in final position and only rarely initially or in an open syllable. It has two basic variants:

a. Approximately the vowel of English no, but shorter and without final off-glide. This sound occurs chiefly next to the valarised consonants and sometimes /x,ɣ,q,H,ɤ,h,ʔ/, Examples:

ɟorqan

roads

|       |                |
|-------|----------------|
| noqra | silver         |
| xobz  | bread          |
| šyol  | work           |
| qobH  | morning prayer |
| 9onq  | neck           |
| qobb  | bucket         |

b. Approximately the vowel of English put, but with more lip-rounding. This does not normally occur next to the velarized consonants. Examples:

|        |                 |
|--------|-----------------|
| Halhom | their condition |
| fomm   | mouth           |
| modda  | a while         |



DIALOGUE

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| A. Hello.           | ʔahlán.             |
| B. Hello.           | ʔahlán.             |
| what                | še-                 |
| news                | xbəʔ                |
| your news           | xbəʔək              |
| A. How are you?     | šəxbəʔək ?          |
| no                  | la                  |
| harm                | bas                 |
| praise to God       | lhémdollah          |
| B. Fine, thank you. | la bas, lhémdollah. |
| and                 | we-                 |
| you                 | nta                 |
| B. And how are you? | wénta, šəxbəʔək ?   |
| A. Fine, thank you. | la bas, lhémdollah. |
| God                 | llah                |
| may he reassure you | ihənník             |
| B. Goodbye.         | llah ihənník.       |
| A. Goodbye.         | llah ihənník.       |

NOTES

1. /xbəʔək/, literally 'your news' consists of the noun /xbəʔ/ 'news' plus the suffix /-ək/, meaning 'your (m.sg.)'.
2. 'and' is expressed by /u/ before single consonants, /w-/ before vowels, and /we-/ before certain consonant clusters.

3. /lHémdollah/ is used where English 'thank you' would be used in replying to questions concerning one's health, etc... but not when expressing appreciation to someone for something received.

DIALOGUE

|                            |                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| morning                    | ḡbaH                        |
| the goodness               | lxir                        |
| A. Good morning.           | ḡbaH lxir.                  |
| sir                        | a sídi                      |
| B. Good morning, sir.      | ḡbaH lxir, a sídi.          |
| A. How are you?            | šexbárek ?                  |
| may he bless               | bárek                       |
| God                        | lláh(u)                     |
| in you                     | fik                         |
| B. Fine, thank you and how | la bas, bárek lláhu fik,    |
| are you?                   | wénta ?                     |
| also                       | Hétta                       |
| I                          | ána                         |
| A. I am fine too, thank    | Hettána la bas, bárek lláhu |
| you.                       | fik.                        |
| with, in                   | be-                         |
| the peace                  | ssláma                      |
| B. Goodbye.                | bessláma.                   |
| A. Goodbye.                | bessláma.                   |

NOTES

1. /ḡbaH lxir/, literally 'morning of the goodness', is used up until 12 noon.

2. The /a/ in /a sídi/, 'sir', is a vocative particle and is normally used before a title as /sidi/ or a proper name, when addressing someone.
3. /bárek lláhu fik/, unlike /lHómdolla/, is also used to mean 'thank you' when expressing appreciation for something received.
4. The usual meaning of /Hétta/ is 'even', but note its specialized use in constructions such as /Hettána/, 'also I'.

DIALOGUE

|                                     |                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| evening (after 12<br>noon)          | msa                  |
| A. Good evening, sir.               | msa lxir, a sidi.    |
| B. Good evening.                    | msa lxir.            |
| what                                | šénnu                |
| you wanted                          | byiti                |
| A. What do you want?                | šénnu byiti ?        |
| I wanted                            | byit                 |
| a, an (indefinite article)          | wáH                  |
| the pen                             | lqam                 |
| B. I want a pen.                    | byit waH lqam.       |
| A. Why?                             | 9laš ?               |
| I write                             | nektéb               |
| something                           | ši Hája              |
| B. I want to write something.       | byit nektéb ši Hája. |
| A. What?                            | šénnu ?              |
| the letter                          | lbqa                 |
| B. A letter.                        | waH lbqa.            |
| all right                           | mezyán               |
| please (when offering<br>something) | mezyán               |
| A. All right, here you are.         | mezyán, tšéggel.     |
| B. Thank you.                       | bárek lláhu fik.     |



### NOTES

- 1) /mse lxir/, literally 'evening of the goodness' is a normal greeting after approximately 12 noon.
- 2) /byiti/ and /byit/ are past tense forms used with a present meaning. In this usage, they are more common than the actual present tense forms.
- 3) An indefinite noun is expressed in Moroccan Arabic by /waH/ + the noun with the definite article, e.g., 'a morning' /waH ʃʃbaH/, 'a pen' /waH lqlam/. /waH/ is a shortened form of /wáHed/ 'one'.
- 4) /byit nektéb/ literally means 'I want to write'. In such constructions, both verbs are conjugated, as no true infinite exists in Arabic. /nektéb/ is a present tense verb form, consisting of the root /ktéb/ 'write' and the first person singular prefix /ne-/.
- 5) /ši Hája/ consists of /Hája/, meaning 'thing' and /ši/, which denotes indefiniteness, thus giving the construction the meaning of 'something', 'anything', 'a thing'.
- 6) /tféddel/ is actually a command form, used with the meaning 'please', 'go ahead'. It is normally used when offering something to someone.

DIALOGUE

|                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| welcome                   | móḡḥba                     |
| madame                    | lállā                      |
| A. Welcome, madame.       | móḡḥba, a lállā.           |
| B. Thank you, sir.        | báḡek lláhu fik, a sídi.   |
| question introducer       | waš                        |
| A. Do you want something? | waš byíti šī Hāja ?        |
| yes                       | yyeh                       |
| some                      | šī                         |
| meat                      | lḥem                       |
| B. Yes, I want some meat. | yyeh, byit šī lḥem.        |
| A. How much?              | šḥal ?                     |
| kilo                      | kílu                       |
| please                    | men fēḡḡlek                |
| B. One kilo, please.      | waḥ lkílu, men fēḡḡlek.    |
| OK                        | wáxxa                      |
| A. OK. Here you are.      | wáxxa. tífēḡḡl.            |
| B. Thank you, Goodbye.    | báḡek lláhu fik. bossláma. |
| A. Goodbye.               | bossláma.                  |

NOTES

1. /waš/, used to introduce a question asking for a 'yes' or 'no' answer, may be omitted; in such cases, the intonation pattern alone indicates that the utterance is a question.

2. Notice the use of /šī lHém/ meaning 'some meat'. Unlike constructions such as /waH lqlam/ 'a pen' in Unit 3, the definite article is not used, the 'l' of /lHém/ being an integral part of the word.
3. /men féqlək/ means 'please' when requesting something.
4. The numbers from 0 to 10 are:

|    |         |           |      |
|----|---------|-----------|------|
| 0  | sfer    | <u>or</u> | šīru |
| 1  | wāHed   |           |      |
| 2  | juj     |           |      |
| 3  | tlāta   |           |      |
| 4  | ʔārbʔa  |           |      |
| 5  | xāssa   |           |      |
| 6  | sōtta   |           |      |
| 7  | sābʔa   |           |      |
| 8  | tmēnya  |           |      |
| 9  | tesʔud  |           |      |
| 10 | ʔāššara |           |      |

In South and Central Morocco, the word for 'four' is /ʔābʔa/, but in Tangier, the more classical /ʔārbʔa/ is more common.

DIALOGUE

|                                |                      |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| he wanted                      | bya                  |
| A. What does Mohammed want?    | šénnu bya moHémméd ? |
| B. He wants a pen.             | bya waH lqlam.       |
| A. Why?                        | 9laš ?               |
| he writes                      | yektéb               |
| B. He wants to write a letter. | bya yektéb waH lbrā. |
| to                             | le-                  |
| whom                           | men                  |
| A. To whom?                    | lémmen ?             |
| B. To Ahmed.                   | leHméd.              |
| A. OK.                         | wáxxa.               |
| with                           | m9a                  |
| B. Goodbye.                    | m9a salāma.          |
| A. Goodbye.                    | m9a salāma.          |

NOTES

1. /bya/, like /byit/ and /byiti/ in Unit 3, is a past tense form used with a present meaning. This is the normal citation or dictionary form of the verb in Arabic.
2. /le/ is the form of the preposition before consonant clusters. Before vowels or single consonants, it is /l-/. Note, however, in /lémmen/, the doubling of the -m- of /men/ and the shift of the stress to the first syllable of the resulting /lémmen/.

3. /mʔa ssláma/ and /bessláma/ do not differ in basic meaning, but /bessláma/ is more common. Normally /bessláma/ is not used as a reply to /mʔa ssláma/ nor /mʔa ssláma/ as a reply to /bessláma/.

4. The numbers from 11 to 19 are:

|    |           |
|----|-----------|
| 11 | Hjaš      |
| 12 | ʔnaš      |
| 13 | telʔtáš   |
| 14 | ʔeʔbeʔtáš |
| 15 | xemʔtáš   |
| 16 | seʔtáš    |
| 17 | sbeʔtáš   |
| 18 | tmentáš   |
| 19 | tseʔtáš   |

DIALOGUE

|                                   |                         |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| you (pl) wanted                   | byitu                   |
| A. What do you want?              | šémmu byitu ?           |
| we wanted                         | byina                   |
| paper                             | wraq                    |
| B. We want some paper.            | byina ši wraq.          |
| A. Why?                           | 9laš ?                  |
| we write                          | nkótbu                  |
| letters                           | bgawat                  |
| B. We want to write some letters. | byina nkótbu ši bgawat. |
| please (pl)                       | tféddlu                 |
| A. OK. Here you are.              | wáxxa. tféddlu.         |
| other, else (f)                   | xqa                     |
| A. Do you want anything else?     | byitu ši hája xqa ?     |
| no                                | la                      |
| B. No, thank you.                 | la, bārek lláhu fik.    |
| may he reassure you (pl)          | ihennikom               |
| B. Goodbye.                       | llah ihennikom.         |
| A. Goodbye.                       | llah ihennikom.         |

NOTES

1. /byitu/, is a past tense form used with a present meaning. Note its ending /-tu/ as opposed to the singular ending /-ti/. These



are the usual past tense endings of the 2nd person singular and plural forms.

2. /byina/, has the usual 1st person plural past ending of /-na/.
3. With the addition of /-u/, denoting plural, /nektéb/, 'I write', drops the vowel of the 2nd syllable and moves the vowel of the first syllable, becoming /nketbu/, 'we write'. This is a normal shift in the present tense verb forms of verbs with 3 consonants. In rapid speech, there is a tendency to shift the accent to the final syllable, /... nketbú..../.
4. Plurals of nouns are formed in many ways in Moroccan Arabic. A fairly common one is the addition of /-at/ as in /bráwat/, plural of /brá/, but note here the -w- between the basic word and its plural ending.
5. /tféddlu/ is a plural command form. Note the addition of final /-u/ to the singular /tféddal/ and the resultant loss of the /e/ in the next to the last syllable.
6. /ihannikom/ consists of the present tense verb form /ihánni/ with the meaning 'may he reassure' plus the ending /-kom/ meaning 'you (pl)'. Compare /ihannik/ 'may he reassure you (s)' in Unit 1. Note that when a pronoun suffix is added to a verb form ending in a vowel, that vowel takes the stress.

DIALOGUE

|                                 |                       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| who                             | škun                  |
| A. Who wants a pen?             | škun bya šī qlam ?    |
| B. Aisha.                       | 9iša.                 |
| she wanted                      | byat                  |
| she writes                      | +šktób                |
| B. She wants to write a letter. | byat tektób waH lbya. |
| A. To whom?                     | lémman ?              |
| sister                          | xat                   |
| her (possessive)                | -ha                   |
| B. To her sister.               | laxtá.                |
| where                           | fayn                  |
| she                             | hiya                  |
| A. Where is her sister?         | fayn hiya xta ?       |
| in                              | fe-                   |
| Casablanca                      | qdar lbáyda           |
| B. In Casablanca.               | fedqdar lbáyda.       |
| A. OK. Here you are.            | wáxxa, tféddel.       |
| B. Thank you.                   | bárek llálm fik.      |
| A. You are welcome.             | blájmil.              |

### NOTES

1. /byat/ 'she wanted' is formed by adding /-t/ to the 3rd person masculine singular form. This is the usual fem. ending when the masc. ends in /-a/.
2. /tektéb/ can mean 'she writes' or 'you (s) write'. Context or some accompanying form, such as /byat/ 'she wants', will tell you which is meant.
3. Note that the /h-/ of the feminine singular suffix /ha/ may drop. Thus we may say for 'her sister' either /xta/ or /xétha/. The short vowel of /xet/ 'sister', not needed in /xta/, is retained in /xétha/.
4. Note the insertion of /hiya/ 'she', unnecessary in English, in /fayn hiya xta/ 'where is her sister?'
5. /qdaq lbáyda/ 'Casablanca' is composed of /qdaq/ 'the house', and /lbáyda/ 'white'. Note that an adjective accompanying a definite noun usually also has the definite article - in this case, the /l-/ of /lbáyda/. A later unit will describe the forms of the definite article.
6. /blájmil/, the usual way of saying 'you are welcome', is composed of /bla/ 'without' and /jmil/ 'obligation'.

### SITUATIONS\*

1. A: Good morning.  
B: Good morning. How are you?  
A: I am fine, thanks. How are you?  
B: I am fine too.  
A: Goodbye.  
B: Goodbye.

\*Students should act these out in Arabic.

2. A: Good afternoon.

B: Good afternoon. How are you?

A: I am fine, thanks. How are you?

B: I am fine, too. What do you want?

A: I want a pen.

B: All right. Here you are.

3. A: Hello.

B: Hello. What do you want?

A: I want some paper.

B: Why?

A: I want to write a letter.

B: OK. Here you are.

DIALOGUE

- |                                 |                          |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| they wanted                     | byaw                     |
| A. What do they want?           | šénnu byaw ?             |
| they buy                        | išriw                    |
| B. They want to buy some paper. | byaw išriw šl wraq.      |
| A. Why?                         | 9laš ?                   |
| they write                      | ikétbu                   |
| B. They want to write a letter. | byaw ikétbu waH lbra.    |
| A. To whom?                     | lémnen ?                 |
| father                          | bába                     |
| their                           | -hom                     |
| B. To their father.             | lbašáhom.                |
| he                              | húwa                     |
| A. Is he in Casablanca?         | waš húwa feddár lbáyda ? |
| Rabat                           | rrbát                    |
| B. No, he is in Rabat.          | la, húwa ferrrbát.       |
| A. OK, here you are.            | wáxxa, tšéddel.          |
| B. Thank you.                   | bárek lláhu fik.         |

NOTES

1. Verbs ending in a vowel in the singular of the past tense add /-w/ to form the plural, e.g.

/bʏa/ 'he wanted', /bʏaw/ 'they wanted',  
/iǎri/ 'he buys', /iǎriw/ 'they buy'.

Verbs ending in a consonant take /-u/, e.g.,  
/yektéb/ 'he writes', /ikótbu/ 'they write'. Cf. Unit 6 Note 3  
concerning shifts of internal vowels in the plural form of 3-  
consonant verbs.

- 2) /babáhom/ is composed of a form /bába-/ 'father', used before  
suffixes, and /-hom/ 'their'. /bába/ used by itself means 'my  
father'; another word is used for 'father' in other situations.  
Note the shift in stress before a pronoun suffix.

#### DRILLS

- |                     |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) bʏa waH lqam.    | He wants a pen.          |
| 1. bʏit waH lqam.   | I want a pen.            |
| 2. bʏit ši wʔaq.    | I want some paper.       |
| 3. bʏina ši wʔaq.   | We want some paper.      |
| 4. bʏina ši lHem.   | We want some meat.       |
| 5. bʏat ši lHem.    | She wants some meat.     |
| 6. bʏat ši wʔaq.    | She wants some paper.    |
| 7. bʏiti ši wʔaq.   | You want some paper.     |
| 8. bʏiti ši Hája.   | You some something.      |
| 9. bʏitu ši Hája.   | You (pl) want something. |
| 10. bʏitu waH lqam. | You (pl) want a pen.     |
| 11. bʏa waH lqam.   | He wants a pen.          |



2) byit nektéb ši Hája.

1. byat tektéb ši Hája.
2. byat tektéb waH lbqa.
3. byina nkótbu waH lbqa.
4. byina nkótbu ši bğawat.
5. bya yektéb ši bğawat.
6. bya yektéb ši Hája.
7. byiti tektéb ši Hája.
8. byiti tektéb waH lbqa.
9. byitu tkótbu waH lbqa.
10. byitu tkótbu ši Hája.
11. byit nektéb ši Hája.

3) byaw išrîw ši wpaq.

1. byaw išrîw ši lHem.
2. byaw išrîw waH lqlan.
3. byaw išrîw ši Hája.
4. byaw ikótbu ši Hája.
5. byaw ikótbu ši bğawat.
6. byaw ikótbu waH lbqa.
7. byaw ikótbu l9fša.
8. byaw ikótbu ši Hája.
9. byaw išrîw ši Hája.
10. byaw išrîw ši wpaq.

4) byaw išrîw ši wpaq.

1. byaw išrîw ši Hája.
2. byaw ikótbu ši Hája.
3. bya yektéb ši Hája.
4. bya išrî ši Hája.
5. byat tšrî ši Hája.

I want to write something.

She wants to write something.

She wants to write a letter.

We want to write a letter.

We want to write some letters.

He wants to write some letters.

He wants to write something.

You want to write something.

You want to write a letter.

You (pl) want to write a letter.

You (pl) want to write something.

I want to write something.

They want to buy some paper.

They want to buy some meat.

They want to buy a pen.

They want to buy something.

They want to write something.

They want to write some letters.

They want to write a letter.

They want to write to Aisha.

They want to write something.

They want to buy something.

They want to buy some paper.

They want to buy some paper.

They want to buy something.

They want to write something.

He wants to write something.

He wants to buy something.

She wants to buy something.

6. byat taktéb šī Hāja.
7. byit naktéb šī Hāja.
8. byit nāri šī Hāja.
9. byaw iāriw šī Hāja.
10. byaw iāriw šī wpaq.

She wants to write something.  
 I want to write something.  
 I want to buy something.  
 They want to buy something.  
 They want to buy some paper.

### SITUATIONS

1. A: What does Ahmed want?

B: He wants some paper.

A: Why?

B: He wants to write a letter.

A: To whom?

B: To Aisha.

2. A: What does Aisha want?

B: She wants a pen.

A: Why?

B: She wants to write a letter to her sister.

A: Is she in Rabat?

B: No, she is in Casablanca.

3. A: What do you (pl) want?

B: We want some meat.

A: How much?

B: One kilo.

A: OK. Here you (pl) are.

B: Thank you.

4. A: We want some paper.

B: Why?

A: We want to write a letter.

B: To whom?

A: To Mohammed.

B: Where is he?

A: He is in Casablanca.

DIALOGUE

- |                                   |                              |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| A. Welcome, come in.              | máḥba. tféddel.              |
| B. Thank you.                     | bárek lláhu fik.             |
| A. How are you?                   | šexbárek ?                   |
| B. Fine, thank you.               | la bas, bárek lláhu fik.     |
| the family                        | l9áʔila                      |
| A. How is the family?             | šexbár l9áʔila ?             |
| B. Fine, thanks.                  | la bas, lhémdollah.          |
| glass                             | kas                          |
| tea                               | atáy                         |
| of tea                            | datáy                        |
| A. Would you like a glass of tea. | byíti ši kas datáy ?         |
| B. Yes, please.                   | yyeh, men féḍlek.            |
| sugar                             | sókker                       |
| A. Do you want sugar?             | byíti ši sókker ?            |
| you smoke                         | tekmi                        |
| B. No, thank you. Cigarette?      | la, bárek lláhu fik. tekmi ? |
| A. Yes, please.                   | yyeh, men féḍlek.            |

NOTES

1. /l9áʔila/ 'the family' refers to the immediate family, generally one's parents, if one is not married, or one's wife and children, if one is married.

2. Note the use of /ši kas datáy/ instead of /waH lkas datáy/ since there is no reference to one glass of tea, as such, but the meaning is rather 'some tea served in a glass'. The noun following /ši/ does not take the definite article.
3. /atáy/ 'tea' never takes the definite article.
4. Past tense endings of verbs ending in a vowel in the 3rd person masculine singular are as follows:

|     |     |     |          |
|-----|-----|-----|----------|
| -   | he  | -w  | they     |
| -t  | she | -tu | you (pl) |
| -ti | you | -na | we       |
| -t  | I   |     |          |

Thus the conjugation of /bʏa/ 'to want' is:

|       |            |       |                 |
|-------|------------|-------|-----------------|
| bʏa   | he wanted  | bʏaw  | they wanted     |
| bʏat  | she wanted |       |                 |
| bʏiti | you wanted | bʏitu | you (pl) wanted |
| bʏit  | I wanted   | bʏina | we wanted       |

The verb /šra/ 'to buy', which you have seen only in some present tense forms, is declined in the same way:

|       |            |       |                 |
|-------|------------|-------|-----------------|
| šra   | he bought  | šraw  | they bought     |
| šrat  | she bought |       |                 |
| šriti | you bought | šritu | you (pl) bought |
| šrit  | I bought   | šrina | we bought       |

The vowel preceding the 3rd person endings will always be /a/; the vowel preceding the 1st and 2nd person endings will always be /i/.

Verbs whose 3rd person masculine singular form of the past tense does not end in a vowel (actually /a/ is the only vowel possible) have different forms in some cases. You will meet such verbs in later units.



## DRILLS

### 1) Šénnu bya moHémméd ?

1. Šénnu bya Hmed ?
2. Šénnu bya babáhom ?
3. Šénnu byat xta ?
4. Šénnu byat xéthom ?
5. Šénnu bya babáha ?
6. Šénnu byaw moHémméd uHméđ ?
7. Šénnu bya moHémméd ?

What does Mohammed want?

- What does Ahmed want?
- What does their father want?
- What does her sister want?
- What does their sister want?
- What does her father want?
- What do Mohammed and Ahmed want?
- What does Mohammed want?.

### 2) Škun bya ši qlam ?

1. Škun bya ši lHem ?
2. Škun bya ši wraq ?
3. Škun bya yektéb ši Hája ?
4. Škun bya yektéb ši bráwat ?
5. Škun bya lšrí ši Hája ?
6. Škun bya lšrí ši atáy ?
7. Škun bya lšrí ši kas ?
8. Škun bya ši qlam ?

Who wants a pen?

- Who wants some meat?
- Who wants some paper?
- Who wants to write something?
- Who wants to write some letters?
- Who wants to buy something?
- Who wants to buy some tea?
- Who wants to buy a glass?
- Who wants a pen?

### 3) byíti ši kas datáy ?

1. byíti ši wraq ?
2. byíti ši lHem ?
3. byíti ši Hája ?
4. byítu ši Hája ?
5. byítu tšriw ši Hája ?
6. byítu tkétbu ši bráwat ?
7. byítu ši sóđker ?
8. byítu ši kas datáy ?
9. byítu ši kas datáy ?

Do you want a glass of tea?

- Do you want some paper?
- Do you want some meat?
- Do you want something?
- Do you (pl) want something?
- Do you (pl) to buy something?
- Do you (pl) want to write some letters?
- Do you (pl) want some sugar?
- Do you (pl) want a glass of tea?
- Do you (s) want a glass of tea?



4) bya ši kas datáy.

He wants a glass of tea.

1. byat ši kas datáy.

She wants a glass of tea.

2. byina ši kas datáy.

We want a glass of tea.

3. byiti ši kas datáy.

You (s) want a glass of tea.

4. byit ši kas datáy.

I want a glass of tea.

5. byitu ši kas datáy.

You (pl) want a glass of tea.

6. byaw ši kas datáy.

They want a glass of tea.

7. bya ši kas datáy.

He wants a glass of tea.

5) Do 4 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

6) šrit ši lHem.

I bought some meat.

1. šrina ši lHem.

We bought some meat.

2. šrina ši atáy.

We bought some tea.

3. šraw ši atáy.

They bought some tea.

4. šraw ši Hája.

They bought something.

5. šrat ši Hája.

She bought something.

6. šrat waH lkas.

She bought a glass.

7. šra waH lkas.

He bought a glass.

8. šra ši lHem.

She bought some meat.

9. šrit ši lHem.

I bought some meat.

#### SITUATIONS

1) A: Welcome. How are you?

B: I am fine, thank you. How is the family?

A: They are fine. Would you like a cup of tea?

B: Yes, please. Cigarette?

A: No, thank you.

2) A: Welcome. Come in.

B: Thank you. I want some sugar.

A: Fine. Here you are. Do you want anything else?

B: Yes, some meat.

A: How much?

B: One kilo, please.

DIALOGUE

A. Where is Mohammed?

he went  
home

B. He went home.

when

A. When did he go?

ago  
a little (while)

B. A little while ago. Do  
you want something?

to, for him  
there is

A. Yes, there is a letter  
for him.

from

B. From whom?

wife  
his wife

A. From his wife.

B. Is there anything else?

there isn't  
nothing

A. No, there is nothing else.

B. OK. Goodbye.

fayn hūwa moHémméd ?

mša  
ḡar

mša lḡḡār.

fūyax

fūyax mša ?

hádi  
šwiya

hádi waH ššwiya. byáti šī  
Hāja ?

līlu  
kayn

yyeh, kayn waH lbḡa līlu.

men

mnšmmen ?

mḡa  
mḡātu

men mḡātu.

kayn šī Hāja kḡa ?

ma kayn  
wálu

la, ma kayn wálu.

wáxxa. llaH ihenník.

### NOTES

1. Verbs are generally cited in the 3rd person masculine singular form of the past tense and the English equivalent given as the infinitive, e.g. /mša/ 'to go'. If reference is to the specific form /mša/ rather than the verb as a whole, the English equivalent may be given as 'he went'.
2. The verb /mša/ 'to go', is conjugated exactly like /šra/ 'to buy' and /bya/ 'to want', e.g. /mšat/, 'she went', /mšit/, 'I went', etc.
3. /fúyax/ is the common expression in Tangier for 'when?'. In other parts of Morocco /weqtáš/ or /fuqáš/ are more common.
4. /hádi/, literally 'this (f.s.)', is used as the equivalent of English 'ago' with expressions of time.
5. Notice the use of /waH ššwiya/ meaning 'a little while'. /ššwiya/ has the definite article (in this case š-) after /waH/.
6. /kayn/ used for 'there are' is actually the present participle of the verb /kan/ 'to be'.
7. 'to, for' when used with a pronoun ending, becomes /li-/ or /lil-/; consequently we find /lilu/ 'to him, for him'.
8. Notice the doubling of the /m/ 'whom' after the preposition /men/ 'from' and the shift of the vowel, producing /mnémmen/. Compare /lémmén/ 'for whom' in Unit 7.
9. /mrat-/ is the combining form of /mra/ and is used before pronoun endings such as /-u/ 'his'.

### DRILLS

- |                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) mša lqdaṣ.         | He went home.           |
| 1. mša lqdaṣ lbáyda.  | He went to Casablanca.  |
| 2. mšat lqdaṣ lbáyda. | She went to Casablanca. |
| 3. mšat lerrbát.      | She went to Rabat.      |

4. mšaw lerrbat.
5. mšaw lqdar lbáyda.
6. mšit lqdar lbáyda.
7. mšit lqdar.
8. mša lqdar.

They went to Rabat.  
 They went to Casablanca.  
 I went to Casablanca.  
 I went home.  
 He went home.

2) fúyax mša ?

1. fúyax mšaw ?
2. fúyax mšiti ?
3. fúyax mšat ?
4. fúyax mšina ?
5. fúyax mšitu ?
6. fúyax mšit ?
7. fúyax mša ?

When did he go?  
 When did they go?  
 When did you go?  
 When did she go?  
 When did we go?  
 When did you (pl) go?  
 When did I go?  
 When did he go?

3) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

4) kayn waH lbra lflu.

1. kayn ši bráwat lflu.
2. kayn ši Hája lflu.
3. kayn ši Hája xra lflu.
4. kayn ši lHem lflu.
5. kayn ši atáy lflu.
6. kayn waH lkas datáy lflu.
7. kayn waH lqlam lflu.
8. kayn waH lbra lflu.

There is a letter for him.  
 There are some letters for him.  
 There is something for him.  
 There is something else for him.  
 There is some meat for him.  
 There is some tea for him.  
 There is a glass of tea for him.  
 There is a pen for him.  
 There is a letter for him.



5) kayn waH lbqa lflu.

There is a letter for him.

1. kayn waH lbqa leHmé.

There is a letter for Ahmed.

2. kayn waH lbqa l9íša.

There is a letter for Aisha.

3. kayn waH lbqa men mǝátu.

There is a letter from his wife.

4. kayn waH lbqa men babáhom.

There is a letter from their father.

5. kayn waH lbqa men moHómmé.

There is a letter from Mohammed.

6. kayn waH lbqa men xtá.

There is a letter from her sister.

7. kayn waH lbqa men l9áwila.

There is a letter from the family.

8. kayn waH lbqa lflu.

There is a letter for him.

### SITUATIONS

1) A: Where is Ahmed?

B: He went to Rabat.

A: When?

B: A little while ago.

A: Thank you. Goodbye.

B: Goodbye.

2) A: Good morning. How are you?

B: Fine, thank you. How is the family?

A: Fine. Would you like a cup of tea?

B: No, thank you. Cigarette?

A: Yes, thank you.

3) A: Where is Mohammed?

B: He went to Casablanca. Why?

A: There are some letters for him?

B: Anything else?

A: No. Goodbye.

B: Goodbye.



4) A: There are some letters for Mohammed.

B: From whom?

A: From his wife.

B: He went home.

A: When?

B: A little while ago.

DIALOGUE

A. Where is Aisha?

she went

her (object pronoun)

fayn hiya 9iṣa ?

mšat

-ha

B. She went home. Why do  
you want her?

I borrow

from

mšat lqdār. 9laš byitiha ?

nséllef

men 9énd-

A. I want to borrow a pen  
from her.

you write

byit nséllef men 9éndha waH  
lqlam.

tektéb

B. Why? Do you want to  
write a letter?

she will return

9laš ? waš byiti tektéb šl  
bqa ?

yatterjé9

A. Yes. When will she be  
back?

I know

yyeh. fúyax yatterjé9 ?

né9ref

B. I don't know.

ma né9ref.

near

qrib

A. Soon?

qrib ?

B. I hope so (if God wills).

ʔenšáʔllah.

# CLASSROOM EXPRESSIONS

|                             |                  |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| you (s) understood          | fhémti           |
| Did/do you understand?      | waš fhémti ?     |
| I understood                | fhemt            |
| Yes, I understand.          | yyeh, fhemt.     |
| I did not understand        | ma fhémtši       |
| No, I do not understand.    | la, ma fhémtši.  |
| you (pl) understood         | fhémtu           |
| Did/do you (pl) understand? | waš fhémtu ?     |
| we understood               | fhémna           |
| Yes, we understand.         | yyeh, fhémna.    |
| we did not understand       | ma fhémnáši      |
| No, we do not understand.   | la, ma fhémnáši. |

## NOTES

1. Note that when a pronoun suffix, such as /-ha/ 'her', is attached to a verb form ending in a vowel, the accent shifts to the final syllable of the verb proper, thus /byiti/ 'you (s) want', /byitíha/ 'you (s) want her', /byitíhom/ 'you (pl) want them', etc.
2. The so-called present tense, which more accurately denotes incompleting action - usually in the present or future, is conjugated by means of prefixes for the various persons, and a suffix denoting plurality, as follows:

|     |         |          |                    |
|-----|---------|----------|--------------------|
| he  | i-, ye- | they     | i-, ye-.... -u, -w |
| she | t-, te- |          |                    |
| you | t-, te- | you (pl) | t-, te-.... -u, -w |
| I   | n-, ne- | we       | n-, ne-.... -u, -w |

The prefixes with /e-/ are used only before certain consonant clusters and even there the non-vowelled prefixes will often be used. The suffix /-u/ is used after consonants and /-w/ after vowels.

The present tense of /kteb/ 'to write' is as follows:

|        |            |        |                |
|--------|------------|--------|----------------|
| yektéb | he writes  | ykétbu | they write     |
| tektéb | she writes |        |                |
| tektéb | you write  | tkétbu | you (pl) write |
| nektéb | I write    | nkétbu | we write       |

These forms are the same for all verbs whose citation form (3rd person masculine singular past) is of the pattern CCeC, e.g. /kteb/ 'to write', /fhem/ 'to understand', etc.

It should be noted, however, that when the first consonant of the verb is /9/, the stress in the singular usually falls on the prefix, e.g. /né9ref/ 'I know'.

The present tense of /šra/ 'to buy' is:

|      |          |       |              |
|------|----------|-------|--------------|
| išrí | he buys  | išríw | they buy     |
| tšrí | she buys |       |              |
| tšrí | you buy  | tšríw | you (pl) buy |
| nšrí | I buy    | nšríw | we buy       |

Note that verbs containing a doubled middle consonant, maintain the vowel of the first syllable in all forms, but drop the vowel of the second syllable before a suffix beginning with a vowel. Thus, the present tense of /séllef/ 'to borrow' is:

|         |             |         |                 |
|---------|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| iséllef | he borrows  | iséllfu | they borrow     |
| tséllef | she borrows |         |                 |
| tséllef | you borrow  | tséllfu | you (pl) borrow |
| nséllef | I borrow    | nséllfu | we borrow       |

4. Present tense forms are rarely used by themselves, but usually require another verb, as in constructions like /bʏa yektéb/ 'he wants to write' or a prefix, in forms such as /ɣatterjé9/ 'she will return', composed of /ɣad-/, a prefix approximately the equivalent of English 'going to', assimilated to /ɣat/ before the /t/ of /terjé9/, and /terjé9/ 'she returns'.
5. Note the use of the past tense forms of /fhem/ 'to understand' where we may use the present in English, thus /yyeh, fhənt/ 'yes, I have understood', therefore 'I understand'. /fhem/ is conjugated like /kteb/.
6. Verbs are generally negated by placing /ma/ before the verb, and attaching /-ši/ to the end of the verb. The syllable immediately preceding /-ši/ is accented, thus we find /fhəmma/ 'we understood' but /ma fhəmmáši/ 'we did not understand'. Note, however, /ma nə9ref/ 'I don't know, as an unqualified negative, without the ending /-ši/.

#### DRILLS

- |                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) <u>bʏna nkétbu</u> ši bráwat.  | We want to write some letters.       |
| 1. <u>bʏat téktéb</u> ši bráwat.  | She wants to write some letters.     |
| 2. <u>bʏaw ikétbu</u> ši bráwat.  | They want to write some letters.     |
| 3. <u>bʏit nektéb</u> ši bráwat.  | I want to write some letters.        |
| 4. <u>bʏa yektéb</u> ši bráwat.   | He wants to write some letters.      |
| 5. <u>bʏiti tektéb</u> ši bráwat. | You (s) want to write some letters.  |
| 6. <u>bʏitu tkétbu</u> ši bráwat. | You (pl) want to write some letters. |
| 7. <u>bʏina nkétbu</u> ši bráwat. | We want to write some letters.       |

- 2) Do 1 above, with instructor giving only the form of /bʏa/ and the student completing the sentence.



3) Do 1 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

4) byaw iāriw ši wraq.

They want to buy some paper.

1. byina nāriw ši wraq.

We want to buy some paper.

2. byitu tēriw ši wraq.

You (pl) want to buy some paper.

3. byit nāri ši wraq.

I want to buy some paper.

4. byiti tēri ši wraq.

You (s) want to buy some paper.

5. byat tēri ši wraq.

She wants to buy some paper.

6. bya iāri ši wraq.

He wants to buy some paper.

7. byaw iāriw ši wraq.

They want to buy some paper.

5) Do 4 above, with instructor giving only the form of /bya/ and the student completing the sentence.

6) Do 4 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

7) byit nsēllef waH lqlam.

I want to borrow a pen.

1. byat tsēllef waH lqlam.

She wants to borrow a pen.

2. byiti tsēllef waH lqlam.

You want to borrow a pen.

3. byina nsēllifu waH lqlam.

We want to borrow a pen.

4. byitu tsēllifu waH lqlam.

You (pl) want to borrow a pen.

5. byaw isēllifu waH lqlam.

They want to borrow a pen.

6. bya isēllef waH lqlam.

He wants to borrow a pen.

7. byit nsēllef waH lqlam.

I want to borrow a pen.

8) Do 7 above with instructor giving only the forms of /bya/ and the student completing the sentence.

9) Do 7 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.



- 10) byit nséllef mən 9éndha waH lqlam. I want to borrow a pen from her.
1. byina nséllef mən 9éndha waH lqlam. We want to borrow a pen from her.
2. byina nséllef mən 9éndek waH lqlam. We want to borrow a pen from you.
3. byina nšriw mən 9éndek waH lqlam. We want to buy a pen from you.
4. byina nšriw mən 9éndhom waH lqlam. We want to buy a pen from them.
5. byat tšri mən 9éndhom waH lqlam. She wants to buy a pen from them.
6. byat tšri mən 9éndu waH lqlam. She want to buy a pen from him.
7. byit nséllef mən 9éndu waH lqlam. I want to borrow a pen from him.
8. byit nséllef mən 9éndha waH lqlam. I want to borrow a pen from her.

- 11) 9laš byitíha ? Why do you want her?
1. 9laš byitíha ? Why do you (pl) want her?
2. 9laš byátha ? Why does she want her?
3. 9laš byáwha ? Why do they want her?
4. 9laš byináha ? Why do we want her?
5. 9laš byáha ? Why does he want her?
6. 9laš byítha ? Why do I want her?
7. 9laš byitíha ? Why do you (s) want her?

12) Do 11 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

13) Change the following to the negative:

- |                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. māat lqdaṛ.  | na māātšī lqdaṛ.  |
| 2. yatterjé9.   | na yatterjé9šī.   |
| 3. fəhmu.       | na fəhmúšī.       |
| 4. byátha.      | na byathášī.      |
| 5. šraw lqlam.  | na šrawá lqlam.   |
| 6. māina lqdaṛ. | na māināšī lqdaṛ. |

SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Where is Aisha?  
B: I don't know, Why?  
A: I want to borrow a pen from her.  
B: Do you want to write some letters?  
A: Yes.
- 2) A: Aisha went home.  
B: Will she be back soon?  
A: I hope so. Why?  
B: I want to borrow a pen from her.
- 3) A: When did Mohammed go home?  
B: A little while ago. Why?  
A: I want to borrow a pen from him.  
B: Is there anything else?  
A: No, thanks.

4) A: Where is Aisha?

B: She went home. Why do you (pl) want her?

A: We want to borrow a pen from her.

B: Why?

A: We want to write a letter to Mohammed.

B: She will be back soon.

DIALOGUE

- |                               |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| to where                      | layn                     |
| going (m.s.)                  | máši                     |
| A. Where are you going?       | layn máši ?              |
| the school                    | lmedrása                 |
| B. I am going to the school.  | máši llmedrása.          |
| important (f.s.)              | mohemma                  |
| A. Why? Something important?  | 9láš ? ši Hája mohemma ? |
| it is necessary to me         | xégni                    |
| the lesson                    | qderq                    |
| my                            | dyáli                    |
| B. Yes, I have to write my    | yyeh, xégni nektéb qderq |
| lesson.                       | dyáli.                   |
| you will return               | yatterjé9                |
| A. When will you be back?     | fúyax yatterjé9 ?        |
| I will return                 | yannerjé9                |
| now                           | dába                     |
| hour                          | sá9a                     |
| B. I will be back in an hour. | yannerjé9 men dába sá9a. |
| A. OK. Goodbye.               | wáxxa. bessláma.         |
| B. Goodbye.                   | bessláma.                |

### CLASSROOM EXPRESSIONS

|                                         |                              |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| I said                                  | qolt                         |
| Did you understand what I said?         | fhémti šénnu qolt ?          |
| you said                                | qólti                        |
| Yes, I understood what you said.        | yyeh, fhémt šénnu qólti.     |
| No, I did not understand what you said. | la, ma fhémtš'i šénnu qólti. |
| speak (imperative)                      | tkálləm                      |
| a little                                | šwiya                        |
| slowly                                  | bešwiya                      |
| Please, speak slowly.                   | men fəqlek, tkálləm bešwiya. |

### NOTES

1. /máši/ is the masculine singular of the present participle of /məša/ 'to go'. With verbs of action the participle is often used to denote an action taking place at the present time. There are different forms for the feminine singular and the plural.
2. /mohémma/ is the feminine form of the adjective /mohémm/ used with the feminine noun /Hája/. Adjectives normally form the feminine by the addition of /-a/ to the masculine.
3. /xəššni/ 'I have to', 'I must', is composed of /xəšš/ 'it is necessary', a past tense impersonal verb used with a present meaning, and /-ni/, the first person singular pronoun suffix used with verbs. Therefore /xəššni/ actually means 'it is necessary to me'. Note that, as with /bya/, a present tense verb form is used after it.

4. Notice the doubling of the /n/ of /narjé9/ in /ɣannerjé9/. The first person plural would be /ɣannréj9u/. The doubling of the /n/ and the /t/ of the second person takes place only when the prefix /ne-/ or /te-/ is involved, and not before simple /n/ or /t/, thus /ɣannerjé9/, but /ɣanšuf/.
5. /tkóllen/ 'speak' is the singular imperative of the verb /tkóllen/ 'to speak'. The imperative is formed by dropping the prefix of the 2nd person present tense, e.g. /táktéb/ 'you (s) write', /kteb/ 'write!', /tkétbu/ 'you (pl) write', /kétbu/ 'write (pl)'.
6. Past tense endings for verbs whose forms end in a consonant are the following:

|     |     |     |          |
|-----|-----|-----|----------|
| --  | he  | -u  | they     |
| -et | she |     |          |
| -ti | you | -tu | you (pl) |
| -t  | I   | -na | we       |

The conjugation of all verbs of the pattern /CCeC/ is like /fhem/ 'to understand':

|        |                |        |                     |
|--------|----------------|--------|---------------------|
| fhem   | he understood  | féhm   | they understood     |
| féhmet | she understood |        |                     |
| fhémti | you understood | fhémtu | you (pl) understood |
| fhémt  | I understood   | fhémna | we understood       |

Note the vowel shift in the third person feminine and plural forms.

Verbs ending in a consonant but which double the middle consonant take the same endings, but drop the vowel of the second syllable before an ending beginning with a vowel, e.g., /séllef/ 'to borrow'.



|          |              |          |                   |
|----------|--------------|----------|-------------------|
| sállef   | he borrowed  | sállfu   | they borrowed     |
| sállfet  | she borrowed |          |                   |
| selléfti | you borrowed | selléftu | you (pl) borrowed |
| selléft  | I borrowed   | selléfnu | we borrowed       |

### DRILLS

- 1) máši llmódráa. I am going to the school.
  1. máit llmódráa. I went to the school.
  2. máit lqdar. I went home.
  3. máši lqdar. I am going home.
  4. máši lerrbát. I am going to Rabat.
  5. máit lerrbát. I went to Rabat.
  6. máši lqdar lbáyda. I am going to Casablanca.
  7. máit lqdar lbáyda. I went to Casablanca.
  8. máit llmódráa. I went to the school.
  9. máši llmódráa. I am going to the school.
  
- 2) yannerjé9 men dába sá9a. I will be back in an hour.
  1. yatterjé9 men dába sá9a. She (you) will be back in an hour.
  2. yayerjé9 men dába sá9a. He will be back in an hour.
  3. yannréj9u men dába sá9a. We will be back in an hour.
  4. yattréj9u men dába sá9a. You (pl) will be back in an hour.
  5. yayréj9u men dába sá9a. They will be back in an hour.
  6. yannerjé9 men dába sá9a. I will be back in an hour.

3) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

4) Give the requested verb forms:

|                        |                |          |
|------------------------|----------------|----------|
| 1. Šreb - to drink     | I drank        | Šrebt    |
|                        | you (pl) drank | Šrébtu   |
|                        | she drank      | Šérbet   |
| 2. fréq - to separate  | we separated   | fréqna   |
|                        | he separated   | fréq     |
|                        | they separated | féqna    |
| 3. řbet - to fasten    | she fastened   | řéřbet   |
|                        | I fastened     | řbetř    |
|                        | you fastened   | řbétři   |
| 4. seffeq - to applaud | we applauded   | sefféqna |
|                        | they applauded | séffqu   |
|                        | she applauded  | séffqet  |

5) Change the following 2nd person verb forms to the imperative.  
Meanings are not important.

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 1. tkéllmu | tkéllmu |
| 2. gáffer  | gáffer  |
| 3. tákáb   | ktáb    |
| 4. teqbér  | qbér    |
| 5. tséllfu | séllfu  |
| 6. tššréb  | šřeb    |
| 7. tššrrgu | ššrrgu  |

SITUATIONS

1. A: Where are you going?  
B: I am going home.  
A: Why?  
B: I have to write some letters.

2) A: Do you want a cup of tea?

B: No, thanks, I am going to the school.

A: Is it something important?

B: Yes, I have to write my lesson.

3) A: Good morning. How are you?

B: Fine, thanks. How is the family?

A: They are fine. Where are you going?

B: I am going to school.

A: When will you be back?

B: I don't know.

DIALOGUE

|                                               |                            |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| to where                                      | layn                       |
| you went                                      | mšiti                      |
| A. Where did you go, Mohamed?                 | layn mšiti a moHémed ?     |
| I went                                        | mšit                       |
| to office                                     | lmékteb                    |
| B. I went to the office.                      | mšit llmékteb.             |
| A. Why?                                       | 9laš ?                     |
| it was                                        | kan                        |
| I see                                         | nšuf                       |
| B. I had to see Ahmed.                        | kan xššni nšuf Hmed.       |
| for                                           | 9la                        |
| A. Did he want you for some-<br>thing?        | waš byak 9la šl Hāja ?     |
| his brother                                   | xah                        |
| B. No, there is a letter from<br>his brother. | la, kayn waH lbra men xah. |

CLASSROOM EXPRESSIONS

|                                 |                             |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| translate (imperative)          | térjem                      |
| the sentence                    | ljómila                     |
| Translate the sentence, please. | térjem ljómila, men fédlék. |
| translate (pl)                  | térjmu                      |
| Translate, please.              | térjmu, men fédlékom.       |

|                       |                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| repeat (imperative)   | 9áwed                          |
| after                 | men be9d men-                  |
| after me              | men be9d ménni                 |
| Repeat after me.      | 9áwed men be9d ménni.          |
| repeat (pl)           | 9áwdu                          |
| Repeat after me.      | 9áwdu men be9d ménni.          |
| all                   | koll                           |
| all of you            | kóllkom                        |
| together              | məjmu9in                       |
| All together, please. | kóllkom məjmu9in, men féðlkem. |

#### NOTES

- 1) Notice the construction /kan xóssni/ 'I had to' composed of /kan/ 'it was', and /xóssni/ 'it is necessary to me'.
- 2) /nšuf/ is the 1st person singular present of /šaf/ 'to see'. It is typical of verbs having a long vowel between the 2 consonants. Its present tense is formed by the stem /šuf/ and the prefixes and suffixes you have had for other verbs. Its past tense will be explained later.
- 3) Pronoun suffixes may be used after a verb to denote the object of the verb, after a noun and /dyál-/ to denote possession, and after a preposition to denote the object of the preposition. Their forms are as follows:

After a consonant

|      |         |           |
|------|---------|-----------|
| -i   | dyáli   | my        |
| -ek  | dyálek  | your (s)  |
| -u   | dyálu   | his       |
| -ha  | dyálha  | her       |
| -na  | dyálna  | our       |
| -kom | dyálkom | your (pl) |
| -hom | dyálhom | their     |

After a vowel

|      |        |           |
|------|--------|-----------|
| -ya  | m9áya  | with me   |
| -k   | m9ak   | with you  |
| -h   | m9ah   | with him  |
| -ha  | m9áha  | with her  |
| -na  | m9ána  | with us   |
| -kom | m9ákom | with you  |
| -hom | m9áhom | with them |

It should be noted that /dyálna/ usually becomes /dyánna/.

The 1st person singular form after a verb is always /-ni/, e.g., /xésgni/ 'it is necessary to me'.

The 3rd person masculine singular form after /-w/ is /-eh/, e.g., /byéweh/ 'they want him'.

When these endings are added to a verb, the stress shifts to the syllable immediately preceding the ending, e.g.,

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| /byináh/    | 'we want him',      |
| /byitúni/   | 'you (pl) want me', |
| /salléfhom/ | 'he borrowed them'  |

- 4) /térjem/ 'to translate' is an example of a quadriliteral root. All such verbs act the same way as verbs like /séllef/ in their conjugations, i.e.

Past

|          |                |          |                     |
|----------|----------------|----------|---------------------|
| térjem   | he translated  | térjmu   | they translated     |
| térjmet  | she translated | térjémtu | you (pl) translated |
| térjémti | you translated | térjémna | we translated       |
| térjémt  | I translated   |          |                     |



# Present

|         |                |         |                       |
|---------|----------------|---------|-----------------------|
| itérjem | he translates  | itérjmu | they translate        |
| ttérjem | she translates |         |                       |
| ttérjem | you translate  | ttérjmu | you (pl)<br>translate |
| ntérjem | I translate    | ntérjmu | we translate          |

Note the velarization of the /t/ of the 3rd person feminine and 2nd person prefixes of the present tense in conjunction with the /t/ of the verb proper.

## DRILLS

- 1) kan xéssni nšuf Hmed. I had to see Ahmed.
  1. kan xéssna nšúfu Hmed. We had to see Ahmed.
  2. kan xéssha tšuf Hmed. She had to see Ahmed.
  3. kan xéssu išúf Hmed. He had to see Ahmed.
  4. kan xéssək tšuf Hmed. You (s) had to see Ahmed.
  5. kan xésshom išúfu Hmed. They had to see Ahmed.
  6. kan xésskom tšúfu Hmed. You (pl) had to see Ahmed.
  7. kan xéssni nšúf Hmed. I had to see Ahmed.
- 2) Do 1 above with the instructor giving only /kan/ and the appropriate form of /xéss-/; and the student completing the sentence.
- 3) Do 1 above, as a translation drill - English to Arabic.
- 4) waš byak 9la ši Hájja ? Did he want you for something?
  1. waš byáwək 9la ši Hájja ? Did they want you for something?
  2. waš byátek 9la ši Hájja ? Did she want you for something?

- |                                    |                                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 3. waš <u>byínák</u> 9la ší Hája ? | Did we want you for something? |
| 4. waš <u>byítek</u> 9la ší Hája ? | Did I want you for something?  |
| 5. waš <u>byak</u> 9la ší Hája ?   | Did he want you for something? |

5) Do 4 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

- |                                    |                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 6) waš <u>byak</u> 9la ší Hája ?   | Did he want you for something?      |
| 1. waš <u>byáha</u> 9la ší Hája ?  | Did he want her for something?      |
| 2. waš <u>byána</u> 9la ší Hája ?  | Did he want us for something?       |
| 3. waš <u>byáhom</u> 9la ší Hája ? | Did he want them for something?     |
| 4. waš <u>byákom</u> 9la ší Hája ? | Did he want you (pl) for something? |
| 5. waš <u>byah</u> 9la ší Hája ?   | Did he want him for something?      |
| 6. waš <u>byáni</u> 9la ší Hája ?  | Did he want me for something?       |
| 7. waš <u>byak</u> 9la ší Hája ?   | Did he want you for something?      |

7) Do 6 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

8) Translate into Arabic, using as a model:

- |                                        |                        |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------|
| He wants her for something.            | byáha 9la ší Hája.     |
| 1. She wants them for something.       | byáthom 9la ší Hája.   |
| 2. We want him for something.          | byínáh 9la ší Hája.    |
| 3. I want you (pl) for something.      | byítom 9la ší Hája.    |
| 4. Do you (pl) want me for something?  | byitúni 9la ší Hája ?  |
| 5. They want us for something.         | byáwna 9la ší Hája.    |
| 6. Do you (s) want them for something? | byitíhom 9la ší Hája ? |

Continue, using all possible pronoun forms with each verb form.

9) kayn waH lbra men xah.

There is a letter from his brother.

1. kayn ši bṛawat men xah.

There are some letters from his brother.

2. kayn ši bṛawat lflu.

There are some letters for him.

3. kayn ši Hāja lflu.

There is something for him.

4. kayn ši Hāja men Hmed.

There is something from Ahmed.

5. kayn ši Hāja xṛa men Hmed.

There is something else from Ahmed.

6. kayn ši Hāja xṛa men babáh.

There is something from his father.

7. kayn waH lbra men babáh.

There is a letter from his father.

8. kayn waH lbra men xah.

There is a letter from his brother.

10) mšit llmákteb.

I went to the office.

1. mšina llmákteb.

We went to the office.

2. mšina lqdar.

We went home.

3. mšaw lqdar.

They went home.

4. mšaw lerrbát.

They went to Rabat.

5. mšat lerrbát.

She went to Rabat.

6. mšat llmákteb.

She went to the office.

7. mšit llmákteb.

I went to the office.

11) kan xóggni nšúf Hmed.

I had to see Ahmed.

1. kan xóggni nsállaf waH lqlam.

I had to borrow a pen.

2. kan xóggek tsállaf waH lqlam.

You had to borrow a pen.

3. kan xóggek tšri ši lHem.

You had to buy some meat.

4. kan xóggu išrí ši lHem.

He had to buy some meat.

5. kan xóggu yéktéb ši Hāja.

He had to write something.

6. kan xóggha tšktéb ši Hāja.

She had to write something.

7. kan xóggha tšktéb waH lbra.

She had to write a letter.

8. kan xóggni náktéb waH lbra.

I had to write a letter.

9. kan xóggni nšúf Hmed.

I had to see Ahmed.

### SITUATIONS

1) A: Where did you go, Ahmed?

B: I went to see Aisha.

A: Where is Aisha?

B: She is in Casablanca with her sister.

2) A: Do you want me for something?

B: No. I want to see Mohammed.

A: Why?

B: There is a letter for him from his brother.

A: He went to the office.

B: Thank you.

3) A: Where did you (pl) go?

B: We went to the office.

A: Why?

B: We had to see Mohammed.

DIALOGUE

- |                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| of                               | d-                                |
| it (f) came, it is located       | jat                               |
| Mr.                              | ssíyyid                           |
| A. Where is Mr. Kadawi's home?   | fayn jat qđar dssíyyid lqáđđawi ? |
| here                             | hma                               |
| B. Here. Why do you want him?    | hma. 9laš byitíh ?                |
| I speak, talk                    | ntkéllem                          |
| A. I want to talk with him.      | byít ntkéllem m9ah.               |
| B. Is there something important? | kayn ši Hája mohámma ?            |
| A. No, it is not important.      | la, ma ši mohámma.                |
| present                          | mujúd                             |
| B. He is not in now.             | ma ši mujúd dába.                 |
| he will return                   | yayerjé9                          |
| A. When will he return?          | fúyax yayerjé9 ?                  |
| it is possible                   | yémken                            |
| half                             | nogg                              |
| B. I don't know. Possibly        | ma ná9ref, yémken men dába        |
| in half an hour.                 | nogg sá9a.                        |
| A. OK. Thank you.                | wáxxa. bá9ak lláhu fik.           |

CLASSROOM EXPRESSIONS

- |                |                        |
|----------------|------------------------|
| time           | mó9ra                  |
| Again, please. | mó9ra x9a, men fédlek. |

|                                   |                                    |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| how                               | kífaš                              |
| you (pl) say                      | katqúlu                            |
| in Arabic                         | bel9erbiya                         |
| How do you say 'table' in Arabic? | kífaš katqúlu 'table' bel9erbiya ? |
| we say                            | kanqúlu                            |
| to it (f)                         | la <u>or</u> lha                   |
| We say 'lmáyda'.                  | kanqulúla lmáyda.                  |
| what                              | šnu                                |
| the meaning                       | lmá9na                             |
| this (m)                          | háda                               |
| of this                           | dháda                              |
| What does this mean?              | šnu lmá9na dháda ?                 |
| book                              | ktab                               |
| What is the meaning of ktab?      | šnu lmá9na dektáb ?                |
| in English                        | bellenglíza                        |
| It means 'book' in English.       | lmá9na dektáb 'book' bellenglíza.  |

#### NOTES

- 1) Adjectives are negated by prefixing /ma ši/, e.g. /háwa mujúd/ 'he is present', /háwa ma ši mujúd/ 'he is not present.'
- 2) The verb /tkállam/ 'to speak' is conjugated like /sállaf/ 'to borrow', cf. Units 11 and 12. Verbs of this class, characterized by t- before the first consonant of the root and a doubled middle consonant, take the prefix without /-e-/, e.g. /ttkállam/ 'she speaks'.
- 3) As mentioned before, verbs are rarely used alone in the present tense, but are usually dependent upon another verb or carry some sort of prefix. The common way of indicating action at the



present time or habitual action is to prefix /ka-/ to the various forms of the present tense, e.g. /katqúlu/ 'you (pl) say' formed by prefixing /ka-/ to /tqúlu/, the 2nd person plural form of the present tense. The basic verb is /qal/ and it is conjugated in the present tense like /šaf/ mentioned in Unit 13. Note that /ka-/ before a 3rd person form verb beginning with /-i/, combines with it to form /kay/, e.g. /ka-/ + /iqúl/ becomes /kayqúl/.

#### DRILLS

##### 1) byit ntkálləm mʕah.

I want to talk with him.

1. byat ttkálləm mʕah.
2. byat ttkálləm mʕána.
3. byaw itkállmu mʕána.
4. byaw itkállmu mʕáha.
5. bya itkálləm mʕáha.
6. bya itkálləm mʕak.
7. byit ntkálləm mʕak.
8. byit ntkálləm mʕah.

She wants to talk with him.  
 She wants to talk with us.  
 They want to talk with us.  
 They want to talk with her.  
 He wants to talk with her.  
 He wants to talk with you.  
 I want to talk with you.  
 I want to talk with him.

##### 2) 9laš byitáh ?

Why do you want him?

1. 9laš byitína ?
2. 9laš byitíha ?
3. 9laš byitíni ?
4. 9laš byitíhom ?
5. 9laš byitáh ?

Why do you want us?  
 Why do you want her?  
 Why do you want me?  
 Why do you want them?  
 Why do you want him?

##### 3) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

4) 9laš byitáh ?

1. 9laš byitáh ?
2. 9laš byitáhom ?
3. 9laš byitáni ?
4. 9laš byitáha ?
5. 9laš byitána ?
6. 9laš byitáh ?

Why do you want him?

- Why do you (pl) want him?  
Why do you (pl) want him?  
Why do you (pl) want me?  
Why do you (pl) want her?  
Why do you (pl) want us?  
Why do you (s) want him?

5) Do 4 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

6) 9laš byitáh ?

1. 9laš byah ?
2. 9laš byáha ?
3. 9laš byána ?
4. 9laš byákom ?
5. 9laš byak ?
6. 9laš byáni ?
7. 9laš byáhom ?
8. 9laš byitáh ?

Why do you (s) want him?

- Why does he want him?  
Why does he want her?  
Why does he want us?  
Why does he want you (pl)?  
Why does he want you (s)?  
Why does he want me?  
Why does he want them?  
Why do you want him?

7) Do 6 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

8) 9laš byitáh ?

1. 9laš byátu ?
2. 9laš byátni ?
3. 9laš byátha ?
4. 9laš byátkom ?
5. 9laš byátna ?
6. 9laš byátek ?
7. 9laš byáthom ?
8. 9laš byitáh ?

Why do you want him?

- Why does she want him?  
Why does she want me?  
Why does she want her?  
Why does she want you (pl)?  
Why does she want us?  
Why does she want you (s)?  
Why does she want them?  
Why do you want him?

9) Do 8 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

10) 9laš byitih ?

Why do you want him?

1. 9laš byāweh ?

Why do they want him?

2. 9laš byāwna ?

Why do they want us?

3. 9laš byāwek ?

Why do they want you (s)?

4. 9laš byāwni ?

Why do they want me?

5. 9laš byāwha ?

Why do they want her?

6. 9laš byāwhom ?

Why do they want them?

7. 9laš byāwkom ?

Why do they want you (pl)?

8. 9laš byitih ?

Why do you want him?

11) Do 10 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

12) 9laš byitih ?

Why do you want him?

1. 9laš byināha ?

Why do we want her?

2. 9laš byināk ?

Why do we want you (s)?

3. 9laš byināhom ?

Why do we want them?

4. 9laš byināh ?

Why do we want him?

5. 9laš byinākom ?

Why do we want you (pl)?

6. 9laš byitih ?

Why do you want him?

13) Do 12 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

14) Change in accordance with the following model:

fūyax yayerjé9 ?

When will he return?

fūyax bya yerjé9 ?

When does he want to return?

1. fūyax yatterjé9 ?

fūyax byat (byiti) terjé9 ?

2. fūyax yattré9u ?

fūyax byitu tré9u ?

3. fúyax yamréj9u ?

fúyax byina nréj9u ?

4. fúyax yayréj9u ?

fúyax byaw iréj9u ?

15) Do 14 above, working from the form with /bya/.

16) Change in accordance with the following model:

byat ttkéllém m9ah.

She wants to talk with him.

yattkéllém m9ah.

She is going to talk with him.

1. byaw itkéllému m9ah.

yaytkéllému m9ah.

2. byit ntkéllém m9ah.

yantkéllém m9ah.

3. byiti ttkéllém m9ah.

yattkéllém m9ah.

4. bya itkéllém m9ah.

yaytkéllém m9ah.

5. byina ntkéllému m9ah.

yantkéllému m9ah.

6. byiti ttkéllému m9ah.

yattkéllému m9ah.

17) Do 16 above, working from the form with /yad-/.

18) byit ntkéllém m9ah.

I want to talk with him.

1. byaw itkéllému m9ah.

They want to talk with him.

2. byaw itkéllému m9ákom.

They want to talk with you (pl).

3. byaw iréj9u m9ákom.

They want to return with you.

4. byaw iréj9u m9ána.

They want to return with us.

5. byat terjé9 m9ána.

She wants to return with us.

6. byat terjé9 m9ah.

She wants to return with him.

7. byat ttkéllém m9ah.

She wants to talk with him.

8. byit ntkéllém m9ah.

I want to talk with him.

SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Where is Ahmed's house?  
B: It is here. What do you want?  
A: I want to talk with him.  
B: He has gone to the school.  
A: OK. Thank you.
- 2) A: I want to talk with Mr. Kadawi.  
B: Why, is it something important?  
A: No, it is not important. I will come back in an hour.  
B: OK, goodbye.
- 3) A: Where are you going?  
B: I am going to Aisha's house.  
A: Why, is it something important?  
B: Yes, I have to talk with her.  
A: When will you be back?  
B: Perhaps in half an hour.

DIALOGUE

|                                                   |                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| excuse (imperative)                               | sməH                               |
| to me                                             | li                                 |
| A. Excuse me, Is Mr. Kadawi in?                   | sməHli, waš ssiyyid lqaddāwi hna ? |
| B. No, he left a while ago.                       | la, mša hādi šwiya.                |
| A. When will he return?                           | fūyax yayerjé9 ?                   |
| two hours                                         | sa9tāyn                            |
| B. In two hours.                                  | mən dāba sa9tāyn.                  |
| when                                              | mnayn                              |
| A. I would like to talk with him when he returns. | byit ntkálləm m9ah mnayn yerjé9.   |
| name                                              | ?ism                               |
| your name                                         | smək                               |
| B. Your name, please.                             | smək, mən féqlək.                  |
| A. Abdeslam Bennani.                              | 9əbdesslām bennāni.                |
| honored                                           | metšérref                          |
| B. Pleased to meet you.                           | metšérref.                         |

CLASSROOM EXPRESSIONS

|                          |                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| close (imperative)       | šedd                      |
| Close the book, please.  | šedd lktab, mən féqlək.   |
| close (pl)               | šəddu                     |
| the books                | lktāb                     |
| Close the books, please. | šəddu lktub, mən féqlkam. |



you (pl) call, name

katsémmiw

What do you call this in  
English?

škatsémmiw háda bellenglíza ?

we call, name

kansémmiw

We call it 'table'.

kansémmiweh 'table'.

#### NOTES

1. Arabic has, in addition to the singular and plural, a dual used in connection with two of something. Its occurrence is relatively rare, however, in Moroccan Arabic, being confined largely to expressions of time and quantity. The dual ending for nouns is /-ayn/. The substitution of /-t/ for the final /-a/ of /sá9a/ will be explained later.
2. Note that after conjunctions such as /mwayn/ 'when', the verb may occur in the present tense without a prefix.
3. /ktub/ 'books' is an example of a 'broken plural' in Arabic. Plurality here is indicated not by the addition of an ending, but by rearrangement of the internal vocalic pattern, thus /ktab/ 'book', /ktub/ 'books'. This is only one of several broken plural patterns.
4. Feminine nouns ending in /-a/ usually form their plural by the addition of /-t/ and the switch of the accent to the last syllable. Nouns you have had thus far in this pattern are:

|        |          |         |           |
|--------|----------|---------|-----------|
| 9á9ila | family   | 9a9ilát | families  |
| sá9a   | hour     | sa9át   | hours     |
| jomla  | sentence | jomlát  | sentences |
| mó99a  | time     | mó99át  | times     |
| máyda  | table    | maydát  | tables    |

|       |         |        |          |
|-------|---------|--------|----------|
| mə9na | meaning | mə9nát | meanings |
| Hája  | thing   | Haját  | things   |

Feminine nouns consisting of 2 consonants and the final /-a/ usually take the ending /-wat/ or /-yat/, e.g., /bɣa/ 'letter', /bɣawat/ 'letters'.

### DRILLS

#### 1) mša hádi šwiya.

1. mšat hádi šwiya.
2. mšat hádi sa9táyn.
3. mšaw hádi sa9táyn.
4. mšaw hádi noqə sá9a.
5. mša hádi noqə sá9a.
6. mša hádi šwiya.

He left a while ago.

She left a while ago.

She left two hours ago.

They left two hours ago.

They left half an hour ago.

He left half an hour ago.

He left a while ago.

#### 2) byit ntkálləm m9ah.

1. byaw itkálləm m9ah.
2. byina ntkálləm m9ah.
3. bya itkálləm m9ah.
4. byiti ttkálləm m9ah.
5. byat ttkálləm m9ah.
6. byitu ttkálləm m9ah.

I want to talk with him.

They want to talk with him.

We want to talk with him.

He wants to talk with him.

You want to talk with him.

She wants to talk with him.

You (pl) want to talk with him.

#### 3) Do 2 above, with the instructor giving only the form of /bya/.

#### 4) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

- 5) byit ntkéllem mʔah mnayn yərjé9. I want to talk with him when he returns.
1. byit ntkéllem mʔah mnayn nərjé9. I want to talk with him when I return.
  2. byit ntkéllem mʔáha mnayn nərjé9. I want to talk with her when I return.
  3. byit ntkéllem mʔáha mnayn tərjé9. I want to talk with her when she returns.
  4. byaw itkéllemu mʔáha mnayn tərjé9. They want to talk with her when she returns.
  5. byaw itkéllemu mʔáha mnayn iréj9u. They want to talk with her when they return.
  6. byaw itkéllemu mʔah mnayn iréj9u. They want to talk with him when they return.
  7. byaw itkéllemu mʔah mnayn yərjé9. They want to talk with him when he returns.
  8. byit ntkéllem mʔah mnayn yərjé9. I want to talk with him when he returns.

6) Change the form of /yərjé9/ to agree with the object of /mʔa-/ e.g.  
/byit ntkéllem mʔah mnayn yərjé9/.

(mʔáha) byit ntkéllem mʔáha mnayn tərjé9.

1. (mʔak) byit ntkéllem mʔak mnayn tərjé9.
2. (mʔáhom) byit ntkéllem mʔáhom mnayn iréj9u.
3. (mʔákom) byit ntkéllem mʔákom mnayn tréj9u.
4. (mʔáha) byit ntkéllem mʔáha mnayn tərjé9.
5. (mʔah) byit ntkéllem mʔah mnayn yərjé9.

- 7) byit ntkéllem mʔah mnayn yərjé9. I want to talk with him when he returns.
1. bya iərfi ši Hája mnayn yərjé9. He wants to buy something when he returns.
  2. bya yektéb ši bráwat mnayn yərjé9. He wants to write some letters when he returns.
  3. bya iqul ši Hája mnayn yərjé9. He wants to say something when he returns.

4. byat ttkálləm mʕah mnayn yerjé9. She wants to talk with him when he returns.
5. byat ttkálləm mʕah mnayn terjé9. She wants to talk with him when she returns.
6. byat tšuf Hmed mnayn terjé9. She wants to see Ahmed when she returns.
7. byat tektéb waH lbra mnayn terjé9. She wants to write a letter when she returns.
8. byat tšri šl wraq mnayn terjé9. She wants to buy some paper when she returns.
9. byat itkálləm mʕáha mnayn terjé9. She wants to talk with her when she returns.
10. bya itkálləm mʕáha mnayn yerjé9. He wants to talk with her when he returns.
11. byit ntkálləm mʕah mnayn yerjé9. I want to talk with him when he returns.

8) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: byit ntkálləm mʕah mnayn yerjé9.

I want to talk with him when he returns.

- |                                                   |                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. They want to talk with us when we return.      | byaw itkállmu mʕána mnayn nréj9u.   |
| 2. She wants to talk with me when I return.       | byat ttkálləm mʕáya mnayn nerjé9.   |
| 3. We want to talk with you (pl) when you return. | byina ntkállmu mʕákom mnayn tréj9u. |
| 4. We want to talk with them when they return.    | byina ntkálləm mʕáhom mnayn iréj9u. |
| 5. He wants to talk with me when I return.        | bya itkálləm mʕáya mnayn nerjé9.    |
| 6. She wants to talk with him when she returns.   | byat ttkálləm mʕah mnayn terjé9.    |
| 7. We want to talk with you (s) when we return.   | byina ntkállmu mʕak mnayn nréj9u.   |
| 8. They want to talk with me when I return.       | byaw itkállmu mʕáya mnayn nerjé9.   |

SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Is Mr. Bannani here?  
B: No, he left two hours ago.  
A: When will he be back?  
B: I don't know, perhaps in an hour.  
A: Thank you. Goodbye.  
B: Goodbye.
- 2) A: Where is Aisha's house?  
B: It is here. Why?  
A: I have to talk with her.  
B: She left a little while ago.  
A: When will she be back?  
B: Perhaps in an hour.
- 3) A: Is Aisha here?  
B: No, she went to school.  
A: I want to talk with her when she returns.  
B: OK, she will be back in a little while.  
A: Thank you. Goodbye.  
B: Goodbye.
- 4) A: Where is Ahmed and Mohammed's house?  
B: It is here.  
A: I have to talk with them.  
B: They went to the office. Is it important?  
A: No, when will they be back?  
B: I don't know.

DIALOGUE

- A. Where are you (f) going?  
     the consulate  
     the consul
- B. I am going to the consulate,  
     I want to talk to the consul.
- A. When will you be back?  
     about
- B. In about an hour. Why?
- A. Mr. Driss is here.
- B. What does he want?
- A. He wants to talk with you.
- B. OK, when I get back.
- layn mášya ?  
 lqonguliya  
 lqónqu  
 mášya llqonguliya, byit  
 ntkélləm mʔa lqónqu.  
 fúyax yatterjé9 ?  
 ší  
 men dába ší sá9a. 9laš ?  
 ssíyyid dris hna.  
 šónnu bya ?  
 bya itkélləm mʔak.  
 wáxxa, mmayn nárjə9.

CLASSROOM EXPRESSIONS

- of whom  
 the turn
- Whose turn is it now?  
 My turn.  
 John's turn.
- let us  
 we return to, we review  
 the first
- Let us review the first lesson.
- dómmen  
 nnúba  
 dómmen nnúba dába ?  
 nnúba dyáli.  
 nnúba dyál jan.  
 yállah  
 nréj9u l-  
 lléwwel  
 yállah nréj9u lqđə99 lléwwel.



the page  
the first

sgófHa  
lléwla

Page one.

sgófHa lléwla.

#### NOTES

1. /máya/ is the feminine form of /máši/ which you met in Unit 12.  
The plural, used for both masculine and feminine is /mašyin/.
2. Additional numbers:

|     |                    |
|-----|--------------------|
| 20  | 9ešrín             |
| 30  | tlatín             |
| 40  | ʔeɣbʔín            |
| 50  | xemsín             |
| 60  | settín             |
| 70  | sebʔín             |
| 80  | tmanín             |
| 90  | tesʔín             |
| 100 | mya                |
| 21  | wáHed w9ešrín      |
| 22  | tnayn w9ešrín      |
| 23  | tláta w9ešrín      |
| 101 | mya wwáHed         |
| 102 | mya wjuj           |
| 120 | mya w9ešrín        |
| 122 | mya wtnayn w9ešrín |

etc....

## DRILLS

### 1) mášya llqonşuliya.

1. mašyín llqonşuliya.
2. mašyín llmékteb.
3. máši llmékteb.
4. máši llmedrása.
5. mašyín llmedrása.
6. mašyín lqdar.
7. mášya lqdar.
8. mášya llqonşuliya.

I (f) am going to the consulate.

We are going to the consulate.

We are going to the office,

I (m) am going to the office.

I (m) am going to the school.

We are going to the school.

We are going home.

I (f) am going home.

I (f) am going to the consulate.

### 2) yállah nréj9u lqdarş lléwwel.

1. yállah nréj9u llqonşuliya.
2. yállah nréj9u lqdar.
3. yállah nréj9u llmedrása.
4. yállah nréj9u llmékteb.
5. yállah nréj9u lerrbat.
6. yállah nréj9u lqdar lbáyda.
7. yállah nréj9u lqşéfiHa lléwwla.
8. yállah nréj9u lqdarş lléwwel.

Let us go back to the first lesson.

Let us go back to the consulate.

Let us go back home.

Let us go back to school.

Let us go back to the office.

Let us go back to Rabat.

Let us go back to Casablanca.

Let us go back to the first page.

Let us go back to the first lesson.

### 3) yállah nréj9u lqdarş lléwwel.

1. yállah nšriw ši lHem.
2. yállah ntkóllmu m9a 9fiša.
3. yállah nkétbu waH lbrā lxétna.
4. yállah nšúfu moHémméd.
5. yállah nséllfu ši wraq.
6. yállah nréj9u lqdarş lléwwel.

Let us go back to the first lesson.

Let us buy some meat.

Let us talk with Aisha.

Let us write a letter to our sister.

Let us see Mohammed.

Let us borrow some paper.

Let us go back to the first lesson.

4) Replace the noun object with the appropriate pronoun:

- |                          |                |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| 1. bya lktab.            | byah.          |
| 2. byina lbqa.           | byinaha.       |
| 3. yaysufu Hmed.         | yaysufuh.      |
| 4. fhant ljomla.         | fhantha.       |
| 5. lmaktab dyal Hmed.    | lmaktab dyalu. |
| 6. ddar dyal Hmed u9isa. | ddar dyalhom.  |
| 7. byaw lktab.           | byaweh.        |

5) The instructor should drill the student thoroughly on production and comprehension of numbers from 1 to 199, and also have him do addition problems in Arabic of the type:

$$21 + 36 = ?$$

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Where are you (pl) going?  
B: We are going to the consulate.  
A: Why?  
B: We want to talk to the consul.  
A: When will you be back?  
B: In about an hour.
- 2) A: Where are you (f) going?  
B: I am going to my office.  
A: Why?  
B: I have to write a letter.  
A: To whom?  
B: To the consul.

3) A: Mr. Bannani and Mohammed are here.

B: What do they want?

A: They want to talk with us.

B: OK, when we return.

4) A: Where are you going?

B: I am going to see Aisha.

A: Why?

B: I have to borrow something from her.

A: OK. When will you be back?

B: Maybe in about an hour.

DIALOGUE

|                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| you do, are doing          | katé9mel              |
| A. What are you doing?     | škaté9mel ?           |
| I write, am writing        | kankté9b              |
| B. I am writing a letter.  | kankté9b waH lb9á.    |
| A. Who to?                 | lém9en ?              |
| brother (combining form)   | xa-                   |
| my brother                 | xay                   |
| B. To my brother.          | lxay.                 |
| A. Where is he now?        | fayn hūwa dába ?      |
| Algeria                    | ljazá9ir              |
| B. In Algeria.             | feljazá9ir.           |
| he does, is doing          | kayé9mel              |
| A. What is he doing there? | škayé9mel tám9ma ?    |
| he has                     | 9é9du                 |
| work                       | š9ol                  |
| B. He has a job there.     | 9é9du š1 š9ol tám9ma. |

CLASSROOM EXPRESSIONS

|                                  |                            |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| From the beginning, please (pl). | men llé9wel, men fé9l9kom. |
| memorize (imperative)            | Hfé9                       |
| memorize (pl)                    | Héf9u                      |
| Learn the lesson by heart.       | Héf9u q9eq9.               |

|                       |                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| exactly               | ta <sup>ma</sup> men           |
| That's right.         | ta <sup>ma</sup> men.          |
| wrong                 | ya <sup>le</sup> t             |
| That's wrong.         | ya <sup>le</sup> t.            |
| continue (imperative) | zid                            |
| continue (pl)         | zidu                           |
| Continue, please.     | zid, men fé <sup>le</sup> lek. |

#### NOTES

- 1) Continuous action or action going on at the present time is expressed by the present tense of the verb with the prefix /ka-/. When /ka-/ is prefixed to a verb, the vowel of the person marker may drop, e.g., /kanktéb/ for /ka-nektéb/. Note, however, that when the first consonant of the verb proper is /9/, the vowel of the prefix remains, and is, in general, accented, e.g., /katé9mél/.
- 2) Note that, although the combining form of 'brother' is /xa-/, ending in a vowel, 'my brother' is /xay/. The word for 'brother' alone is /ax/.
- 3) The usual way of expressing the English verb 'to have' in the sense of 'to possess' is by /9end/ with a noun or pronoun object, e.g., /9é<sup>ndu</sup> ši 3yol/ 'he has some work'.

#### DRILLS

- 1) kanktéb wa<sup>H</sup> lb<sup>a</sup>.

I am writing a letter.

1. kanké<sup>t</sup>bu wa<sup>H</sup> lb<sup>a</sup>.

We are writing a letter.

2. kanké<sup>t</sup>bu ši b<sup>a</sup>wat.

We are writing some letters.

3. kayk<sup>t</sup>éb ši b<sup>a</sup>wat.

He is writing some letters.

4. kayk<sup>t</sup>éb wa<sup>H</sup> lb<sup>a</sup>.

He is writing a letter.



- |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 5. <u>kaykóstbu</u> waH lbga.  | They are writing a letter.     |
| 6. <u>kaykóstbu</u> ši bğawat. | They are writing some letters. |
| 7. <u>kanktéb</u> ši bğawat.   | I am writing some letters.     |
| 8. <u>kanktéb</u> waH lbga.    | I am writing a letter.         |

2) Replace the prefix /yad-/ with the prefix /ka-/.

- |                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. yanmerjé9 lqđar.       | kanrjé9 lqđar.         |
| 2. yatkélləm bel9erbiya.  | kaytkélləm bel9erbiya. |
| 3. Šənnu yayé9mə1 təmma ? | Šənnu kayé9mə1 təmma ? |
| 4. yattəktéb ši bğawat.   | kətktéb ši bğawat.     |
| 5. yanséllfu waH lqlam.   | kənséllfu waH lqlam.   |
| 6. yəttkəllmu m9áha.      | kəttkəllmu m9áha.      |

3) Do 2 above, with the tutor giving the verb with the /ka-/ prefix, and the student the form with /yad-/.

4) Change the following to the imperative:

- |                                     |                               |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. yatterjé9 mən dāba sá9a.         | rje9 mən dāba sá9a.           |
| 2. kəttkəllmu belləngliza.          | tkəllmu belləngliza.          |
| 3. kat9əmlu háda.                   | 9əmlu háda.                   |
| 4. katšrí ši lHəm.                  | šrí ši lHəm.                  |
| 5. kətsélləf mən 9əndhom waH lqlam. | sélləf mən 9əndhom waH lqlam. |
| 6. kətkóstbu waH lbga lbabákom.     | kóstbu waH lbga lbabákom.     |

5) Do 4 above, changing from the imperative to the present with /ka-/ or /ya-/.

6) Change from the singular imperative to the plural:

- |                               |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. xid, men fədlək.           | xidu, men fədləkm.          |
| 2. kteb qdəg dyələk.          | kətbu qdəg dyəlkəm.         |
| 3. rje9 men dāba nōgg sā9a.   | rəj9u men dāba nōgg sā9a.   |
| 4. Hfəq lktab dyələk.         | Həfqu lktab dyəlkəm.        |
| 5. təxjem ljdala, men fədlək. | təxjmu ljdala, men fədləkm. |
| 6. tkəlləm bel9eqbiya.        | tkəllmu bel9eqbiya.         |
| 7. Šri Ši wpaq.               | Šriw Ši wpaq.               |

7) Do 6 above with the instructor giving the plural and the student the singular.

8) 9əndu Ši Šyol tənna.

He has a job there.

- |                                         |                             |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. 9əndu Ši Šyol <u>hna</u> .           | He has a job here.          |
| 2. 9əndu Ši Šyol <u>ferqbiy</u> .       | He has a job in Rabat.      |
| 3. 9əndu Ši Šyol <u>feljazāfir</u> .    | He has a job in Algeria.    |
| 4. 9əndu Ši Šyol <u>fedjār lbayda</u> . | He has a job in Casablanca. |
| 5. 9əndu Ši Šyol <u>felmedyaga</u> .    | He has a job in the school. |
| 6. 9əndu Ši Šyol <u>felmekteb</u> .     | He has a job in the office. |
| 7. 9əndu Ši Šyol <u>tənna</u> .         | He has a job there.         |

9) 9əndu Ši Šyol tənna.

He has a job there.

- |                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. 9əndi Ši Šyol tənna.   | I have a job there.    |
| 2. 9əndhom Ši Šyol tənna. | They have a job there. |
| 3. 9əndha Ši Šyol tənna.  | She has a job there.   |
| 4. 9əndek Ši Šyol tənna.  | You have a job there.  |
| 5. 9əndna Ši Šyol tənna.  | We have a job there.   |
| 6. 9əndkom Ši Šyol tənna. | You have a job there.  |
| 7. 9əndu Ši Šyol tənna.   | He has a job there.    |

### SITUATIONS

1) A: What are you doing?

B: Excuse me, I did not understand what you said.

A: What are you doing?

B: I am writing a letter to my brother.

A: Where is he now?

B: He has a job in Casablanca.

2) A: Where are you (pl) going?

B: We are going to school.

A: What are you going to do there?

B: We are going to translate our lesson.

A: When will you be back?

B: Maybe in 2 hours.

3) A: What are you (pl) doing?

B: We are writing a letter.

A: To whom?

B: To our sister in Algeria.

A: What is she doing there?

B: She has a job there.

4) A: How do you say 'pen' in Arabic?

B: You say \_\_\_\_\_

A: What is the meaning of the first sentence?

B: I don't know.

DIALOGUE

|                                                |                                        |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| that<br>man                                    | dik<br>rájel                           |
| A. Who is this man?                            | Škun dik rrájel ?                      |
| B. His name is Abdelkhaleq.                    | smeh 9ebdelxáleq.                      |
| A. What did he want?                           | Šbya ?                                 |
| B. He wanted to talk with you.                 | bya itkállen w9ak.                     |
| A. Something important?                        | Ši Hája mohánna ?                      |
| B. I don't know.                               | na né9ref.                             |
| I go                                           | némaš                                  |
| A. I have to go to the consul's<br>office now. | réggni némaš llmákteb delqónu<br>dába. |
| B. When will you be back?                      | fúyax yattarjé9 ?                      |
| A. Maybe in a little while.                    | yémken men dába šwiya.                 |
| B. OK. Goodbye.                                | wáxxa. besalána.                       |

CLASSROOM EXPRESSIONS

|                            |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| say (imperative)           | qul                          |
| this                       | had                          |
| word                       | kálma                        |
| Say this word in Arabic.   | qul had lkálma bel9eṣbiya.   |
| Say it (f) in English.     | qúlha bellenglíza.           |
| say (pl) imperative)       | qúlu                         |
| words                      | kalmát                       |
| Say these words in Arabic. | qúlu had lkalmát bel9eṣbiya. |

Say them in English.

qulúhom bellenglíza.

question

suʔál

Translate this question.

terjem had ssuʔál.

Translate it.

terjmu.

Translate (pl) it.

terjmúh.

### NOTES

- 1) /dik/ 'that' is a demonstrative adjective used with objects far from the speaker. In the north of Morocco it is invariable for masculine and feminine, singular and plural; but in some regions its forms are /dak/ m.s., /dik/ f.s. and /duk/ plural. Note that it precedes the definite noun.
- 2) Note that the combining form of /ʔism/ 'name' is /-me-/ producing such forms as /sməh/ 'his name', /smək/ 'your name'.
- 3) /š/ 'what' may be prefixed immediately to another word, thus /šbya/ and /šennú bya/ both mean 'what does he want?'
- 4) /námši/ is the first person singular of the present tense of /mša/ 'to go'. This verb is conjugated like /šra/ in Units 11 and 12 except that in the present tense, it uses the prefixes with /e/, e.g., /témši/ 'you go'.
- 5) /had/, is a general demonstrative adjective translated as either 'this' or 'that'. It is invariable for masculine and feminine, singular and plural. Like /dik/ it precedes the definite noun.

### DRILLS

- |                                    |                                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) xéssni námši llmékteb delqónqu. | I have to go to the consul's office. |
| 1. xéssni námši llmedrása.         | I have to go to the school.          |
| 2. xéssni námši lqdar.             | I have to go to the house.           |

- |                                          |                                      |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 3. <u>xəssni nəmši nəuf Həəd.</u>        | I have to go see Ahmed.              |
| 4. <u>xəssni nəmši nəri ši lHəm.</u>     | I have to go buy some meat.          |
| 5. <u>xəssni nəmši lərrbāt.</u>          | I have to go to Rabat.               |
| 6. <u>xəssni nəmši llmékəb dyáli.</u>    | I have to go to my office.           |
| 7. <u>xəssni nəmši llmékəb delqónqu.</u> | I have to go to the consul's office. |

- 2) xəssni nəmši llmékəb delqónqu. I have to go to the consul's office.
- |                                             |                                             |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 1. <u>xəssək tənši llmékəb delqónqu.</u>    | You have to go to the consul's office.      |
| 2. <u>xəsshom yəmšiw llmékəb delqónqu.</u>  | They have to go to the consul's office.     |
| 3. <u>xəssna nəmšiw llmékəb delqónqu.</u>   | We have to go to the consul's office.       |
| 4. <u>xəssu yəmši llmékəb delqónqu.</u>     | He has to go to the consul's office.        |
| 5. <u>xəssha tənši llmékəb delqónqu.</u>    | She has to go to the consul's office.       |
| 6. <u>xəssakom tənšiw llmékəb delqónqu.</u> | You (pl) have to go to the consul's office. |
| 7. <u>xəssni nəmši llmékəb delqónqu.</u>    | I have to go to the consul's office.        |

3) Do 2 above, with the instructor giving only /xəss-/ plus the pronoun.

4) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

5) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

- |                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Model: I have to go to my office. | <u>xəssni nəmši llmékəb dyáli.</u>   |
| 1. You have to go to your office. | <u>xəssək tənši llmékəb dyálek.</u>  |
| 2. He has to go to his office.    | <u>xəssu yəmši llmékəb dyálu.</u>    |
| 3. We have to go to our office.   | <u>xəssna nəmšiw llmékəb dyánna.</u> |



- |                                        |                                    |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 4. You (pl) have to go to your office. | xésskom témšiw llemékteb dyálkom.  |
| 5. She has to go to her office.        | xéssgha témši llemékteb dyálha.    |
| 6. They have to go to their office.    | xéssghom yémšiw llemékteb dyálhom. |
| 7. I have to go to my office.          | déssgni némši llemékteb dyáli.     |

6) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: I had to go to my office. kan xéssgni némši llemékteb dyáli.

- |                                       |                                        |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1. She had to go to her office.       | kan xéssgha témši llemékteb dyálha.    |
| 2. You (pl) had to go to your office. | kan xésskom témšiw llemékteb dyálkom.  |
| 3. They had to go to their office.    | kan xéssghom yémšiw llemékteb dyálhom. |
| 4. We had to go to our office.        | kan xéssgna némšiw llemékteb dyánna.   |
| 5. He had to go to his office.        | kan xéssgu yémši llemékteb dyálu.      |
| 6. You had to go to your office.      | kan xéssgek témši llemékteb dyálek.    |
| 7. I had to go to my office.          | kan xéssgni némši llemékteb dyáli.     |

7) xéssgni némši llemékteb delqónsu.

- |                                                            |                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1. byit némši llemékteb delqónsu.                          | I want to go to the consul's office.      |
| 2. byit <u>nerjé9</u> llemékteb delqónsu.                  | I want to go back to the consul's office. |
| 3. byit <u>nerjé9</u> <u>llqonguliya</u> .                 | I want to go back to the consulate.       |
| 4. bya <u>yerjé9</u> <u>llqonguliya</u> .                  | He wants to go back to the consulate.     |
| 5. bya <u>yémši</u> <u>llqonguliya</u> .                   | He wants to go to the consulate.          |
| 6. <u>xéssgu</u> <u>yémši</u> <u>llqonguliya</u> .         | He has to go to the consulate.            |
| 7. <u>xéssgu</u> <u>yémši</u> <u>llemékteb delqónsu</u> .  | He has to go to the consul's office.      |
| 8. <u>xéssgni</u> <u>némši</u> <u>llemékteb delqónsu</u> . | I have to go to the consul's office.      |

8) smeh 9ebdelxáleq.

His name is Abdelhaleq.

1. smeh 9ebdelqáder.

His name is Abdelkader.

2. sai 9ebdelqáder.

My name is Abdelkader.

3. sai dris.

My name is Dris.

4. smek dris.

Your name is Dris.

5. smek 9ebdelxáleq.

Your name is Abdelhaleq.

6. smeh 9ebdelxáleq.

His name is Abdelhaleq.

### SITUATIONS

1) A: Who is that man?

B: The consul. He wants to see you.

A: What is his name?

B: His name is Abdelhaleq Bennani.

A: I will talk with him when I come back.

2) A: I have to go to the consulate now.

B: Why?

A: I have to talk to the consul.

B: When will you be back?

A: I don't know. Maybe in an hour.

3) A: Where are you going?

B: I have to go to my office now.

A: When will you be back?

B: Maybe in 2 hours.

4) A: We have to go to the consul's office now.

B: Why?

A: He wants to see us.

B: When will we be back?

A: I don't know.

5) A: Where is Abdelhalek?

B: He had to go to the consul's office.

A: Why? Something important?

B: Yes, he had to translate a letter.

DIALOGUE

|                                               |                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| the girl                                      | lbent                                         |
| she waits, she is waiting                     | katsénna                                      |
| A. There is a girl waiting in<br>your office. | kayn waH lbent katsénna<br>felmekteb dyálek.  |
| her name                                      | sméha                                         |
| B. What is her name?                          | šénnu sméha ?                                 |
| A. Her name is Kinza.                         | sméha kénza.                                  |
| with me                                       | móáya                                         |
| B. Does she want to talk with<br>me?          | waš byat ttkeššellam móáya ?                  |
| you                                           | ntína                                         |
| busy                                          | məššúf                                        |
| A. Yes, are you busy now?                     | yyeh, waš ntína məššúf dába ?                 |
| B. Yes. I have to go see<br>Mr. Senhadji.     | yyeh, xéššni némaši nšuf ssíyyid<br>ssenháji. |
| greet him (imperative)                        | séllam 9lih                                   |
| from me                                       | mən 9éndi                                     |
| A. Say hello to him from me.                  | séllam 9lih mən 9éndi.                        |
| every                                         | koll                                          |
| pleasure                                      | fárah                                         |
| B. With pleasure.                             | bkoll fárah.                                  |

# NOTES

1. The complete conjugation of /tsénna/ 'to wait' is as follows:

## Past

|          |            |          |                 |
|----------|------------|----------|-----------------|
| tsénna   | he waited  | tsénnaw  | they waited     |
| tsénnat  | she waited |          |                 |
| tsenníti | you waited | tsennítu | you (pl) waited |
| tsennít  | I waited   | tsennína | we waited       |

Note that in the past tense, the verb acts like other verbs ending in -a, such as /mša/, /bʔa/, etc.

## Present

|         |           |          |               |
|---------|-----------|----------|---------------|
| itsénna | he waits  | itsénnaw | they wait     |
| ttsénna | she waits |          |               |
| ttsénna | you wait  | ttsénnaw | you (pl) wait |
| ntsénna | I wait    | ntsénnaw | we wait       |

(Verbs of this pattern /tC<sub>1</sub>eC<sub>2</sub>C<sub>2</sub>a/ maintain the final /-a/ in the present tense.)

There is also a variant form /sténna/, conjugated in the same way, which is often heard.

2. The feminine of /məšyúl/ 'busy' is /məšyúla/, and the plural /məšyulín/.
3. /séllem/ 'to greet' is conjugated like /séllef/. Cf. Units 11 and 12.
4. The independent pronouns in Moroccan Arabic are:

|         |            |      |            |
|---------|------------|------|------------|
| I       | ána        | we   | Hna, Hnáya |
| you (m) | ntína, nta |      |            |
| you (f) | ntína, nti | you  | ntúma      |
| he      | húwa       |      |            |
| she     | híya       | they | húma       |



In the Tangier region /ntína/ is the normal second person singular pronoun, either masculine or feminine. Farther south /nta/ and /nti/ are more common. /Hnáya/ 'we' is used only in the north and is not as common as /Hna/.

#### DRILLS

##### 1) séllem 9lih men 9éndi.

Say hello to him from me.

1. séllem 9líha men 9éndi.

Say hello to her from me.

2. séllem 9líha men 9éndna.

Say hello to her from us.

3. séllmu 9líha men 9éndna.

Say (pl) hello to her from us.

4. séllmu 9líhom men 9éndna.

Say hello to them from us.

5. séllmu 9líhom men 9éndi.

Say hello to them from me.

6. séllem 9líhom men 9éndi.

Say (s) hello to them from me.

7. séllem 9lih men 9éndi.

Say hello to him from me.

##### 2) waš byat ttkéllem m9áya ?

Does she want to talk with me?

1. waš byat témši m9áya ?

Does she want to go with me?

2. waš byat témši m9ah ?

Does she want to go with him?

3. waš byíti témši m9ah ?

Do you want to go with him?

4. waš byíti terjé9 m9ah ?

Do you want to return with him?

5. waš byíti terjé9 m9ána ?

Do you want to return with us?

6. waš byítu tréj9u m9ána ?

Do you (pl) want to return with us?

7. waš byítu tréj9u m9áya ?

Do you want to return with me?

8. waš byat terjé9 m9áya ?

Does she want to return with me?

9. waš byat ttkéllem m9áya ?

Does she want to talk with me?

##### 3) waš ntína mešyúl dába ?

Are you (m.s.) busy now?

1. waš ntína mešyúla dába ?

Are you (f.s.) busy now?

2. waš híya mešyúla dába ?

Is she busy now?

3. waš húma mešyulín dába ?

Are they busy now?



4. waš ntúma mešyulin dába ?
5. waš Hna mešyulin dába ?
6. waš húwa mešyúl dába ?
7. waš nta mešyúl dába ?
8. waš ntína mešyúl dába ?

Are you (pl) busy now?  
Are we busy now?  
Is he busy now?  
Are you (m.s.) busy now?  
Are you busy now?

4) kayn waH lbent katešna  
felmaškeb dyálek.

There is a girl waiting in  
your office.

1. kayn waH lbent katešna  
felmaškeb dyáma.

There is a girl waiting in  
our office.

2. kayn waH lbent kattkállen  
bel9erbiya.

There is a girl speaking Arabic.

3. kayn waH lbent kattkáb ší Hája.

There is a girl writing something.

4. kayn waH rrájel kayktáb ší Hája.

There is a man writing something.

5. kayn waH rrájel kaytkállen  
bellenglísa.

There is a man speaking English.

6. kayn waH rrájel kaytešna  
felmaškeb dyálek.

There is a man waiting in your  
office.

7. kayn waH lbent katešna  
felmaškeb dyálek.

There is a girl waiting in your  
office.

5) xéššni nášší nšuf sšíyyid  
ššenháji.

I have to go see Mr. Senhadji.

1. xéššek téšší tšuf sšíyyid  
ššenháji.

You have to go see Mr. Senhadji.

2. xéššna nášší nšúfu sšíyyid  
ššenháji.

We have to go see Mr. Senhadji.

3. xéššu yéšší yšuf sšíyyid  
ššenháji.

He has to go see Mr. Senhadji.

- |                                                      |                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 4. <u>xéggkom tēmāiw tšūfu</u> ssíyyid<br>ggenháji.  | You (pl) have to go see Mr.<br>Senhadji. |
| 5. <u>xéggsha tēmāi tšuf</u> ssíyyid<br>ggenháji.    | She has to go see Mr. Senhadji.          |
| 6. <u>xéggshom yēmāiw išūfu</u> ssíyyid<br>ggenháji. | They have to go see Mr. Senhadji.        |
| 7. <u>xéggni nēmāi nšuf</u> ssíyyid<br>ggenháji.     | I have to go see Mr. Senhadji.           |

- 6) Do 5 above, with the instructor giving only /xəss-/ plus the pronoun.

- 7) Do 5 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

- 8) Do 5 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic, but replacing the noun object with the pronoun.

Model: xóqşni nómşî nşúfu.

I have to go see him.

- 9) Do 5 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic, but with the feminine object pronoun.

Model: xóegni nómáši nšúfha.

I have to go see her.

- 10) Do 5 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic, with the plural object pronoun:

Model: xósgani nómsi nšúfhom.

I have to go see them.

- 11) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: xógní nómší nšuf

I have to go see Mr. Senhadji.

ssíyyid ssenháji.

1. I have to go buy some meat.

xógsni nómsi nšri ši lHem.

2. I have to go write some letters.

2. I have to go write some letters. *megnyi némaí nektáb ši bgrwat.*

- |                                            |                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 3. I have to go write my lesson.           | xéssni nómáši nektéb qdars dyáli.             |
| 4. I have to go speak Arabic.              | xéssni nómáši ntkállen bel9erbiya.            |
| 5. I have to go borrow something from him. | xéssni nómáši nséllef men 9éendu<br>ši Hájja. |
| 6. I have to go wait at home.              | xéssni nómáši ntsénna fedqáz.                 |
| 7. I have to go say hello to him.          | xéssni nómáši nsállen 9lih.                   |

### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: There is a girl waiting in your (pl) office.  
 B: Does she want to talk with us?  
 A: Yes, are you busy now?  
 B: Yes, I have to go see the consul.  
 A: OK, when you come back.
  
- 2) A: There is a man waiting in our office.  
 B: What does he want?  
 A: He want to talk with us.  
 B: Is it important?  
 A: I don't know.
  
- 3) A: Where are you (pl) going?  
 B: We are going to see Mr. Senhadji.  
 A: Say hello to him for me.  
 B: With pleasure.
  
- 4) A: What are you doing?  
 B: I didn't understand what you said. Please speak slowly.  
 A: What are you doing?  
 B: I am translating my lesson.  
 A: Goodbye.  
 B: Goodbye.

DIALOGUE

A. Hello.

ʔáhlən.

B. Hello.

ʔáhlən wesáhlən.

miss

ʔánisa

A. Is this the house of Miss  
Batoul Bekkali?

waš hádi qđar delʔánisa lbatúl  
lbeqqáli ?

yes

n9am

but

belHóqq

B. Yes, but she is not here  
now.

n9am, belHóqq híya ma ši hna  
dába.

A. Where is she?

fayn híya ?

market

suq

B. She went to the market.

mšat ləssúq.

A. When did she go?

fúyax mšat ?

B. About a half hour ago.

hádi ši noqq sá9a.

message

sóxra

for her

lílha

A. There is a message for her  
from the consul.

kayn waH ssóxra lílha men  
lqónḡu.

she comes

tji

B. She may come in a little  
while.

yómkən tji men dába ši šwiya.

A. Thank you. Goodbye.

bá9ek lláhu fik. bəssláma.

B. Goodbye.

bəssláma.

### NOTES

1. The complete conjugation of /ja/ 'to come' is as follows:

#### Past

|      |          |      |               |
|------|----------|------|---------------|
| ja   | he came  | jaw  | they came     |
| jat  | she came |      |               |
| jfti | you came | jftu | you (pl) came |
| jit  | I came   | jina | we came       |

#### Present

|     |           |      |               |
|-----|-----------|------|---------------|
| iji | he comes  | ijiw | they come     |
| tji | she comes |      |               |
| tji | you come  | tjiw | you (pl) come |
| nji | I come    | njiw | we come       |

The imperatives are irregular:

|     |            |      |            |
|-----|------------|------|------------|
| áji | come! (s.) | ájiw | come! (pl) |
|-----|------------|------|------------|

### DRILLS

- 1) yámken tji men dába ši šwiya. She may come in a little while.
1. yámken nji men dába ši šwiya. I may come in a little while.
2. yámken njiw men dába ši šwiya. We may come in a little while.
3. yámken ijiw men dába ši šwiya. They may come in a little while.
4. xəgək tji men dába ši šwiya. You have to come in a little while.
5. xəgəu iji men dába ši šwiya. He has to come in a little while.
6. xəgəkom tjiw men dába ši šwiya. You (pl) have to come in a little while.
7. yámken tji men dába ši šwiya. She may come in a little while.



2) haya na ši hna dāba.

She is not here now.

1. hura na ši hna dāba.

He is not here now.

2. hura na ši felmekteb dāba.

He is not in the office now.

3. hura na ši felmekteb dāba.

They are not in the office now.

4. hura na ši felqonguliya dāba.

They are not in the consulate now.

5. hura na ši hna dāba.

They are not here now.

6. hiya na ši hna dāba.

She is not here now.

3) kayn waH ssóxra lilha men lqóngu.

There is a message for her from the consul.

1. kayn waH ssóxra lilu men lqóngu.

There is a message for him from the consul.

2. kayn waH ssóxra men xah.

There is a message for him from his brother.

3. kayn ši bráwat lilu men xah.

There are some letter for him from his brother.

4. kayn ši bráwat lilu men Hmed.

There are some letters for him from Ahmed.

5. kayn ši bráwat lilhon men Hmed.

There are some letters for them from Ahmed.

6. kayn waH ssóxra lilhon men Hmed.

There is a message for them from Ahmed.

7. kayn waH ssóxra lili men Hmed.

There is a message for me from Ahmed.

8. kayn waH ssóxra lili men lqóngu.

There is a message for me from the consul.

9. kayn waH ssóxra lilha men lqóngu.

There is a message for her from the consul.



4) waš hādi dḡar delʿānisa lbatūl  
lbeqqāli ?

Is this the house of Miss Batoul  
Bakkali?

1. waš hādi dḡar dyālek ?

Is this your house?

2. waš hāda lmekteb dyālek ?

Is this your office?

3. waš hāda lmekteb dyālu ?

Is this his office?

4. waš hādi lmedḡāsa dyālu ?

Is this his school?

5. waš hādi lmedḡāsa dyālha ?

Is this her school?

6. waš hāda lqlam dyālha ?

Is this her pen?

7. waš hāda lqlam dyālhom ?

Is this their pen?

8. waš hādi dḡar dyālhom ?

Is this their house?

9. waš hādi dḡar delʿānisa lbatūl  
lbeqqāli ?

Is this the house of Miss Batoul  
Bakkali?

#### SITUATIONS

1) A: Is this the house of Mr. Senhadji?

B: Yes, but he left an hour ago.

A: Where did he go?

B: He went to see Kenza.

A: Where is her house?

B: I don't know.

2) A: There is a message for you from Mohammed.

B: What does he want?

A: I don't know, but he will be back in a little while.

B: OK, I will wait in his office.

3) A: Where is your sister?

B: She went to the market an hour ago.

A: There is a message for her from Mr. Kadawi.

B: She may be back in a little while.

DIALOGUE

A. Welcome back.

lHemdolláh 9la ssláma.

B. Thank you.

lñah iséllmek.

absence

yíba

we missed

tweHHéšna

A. Where have you been? We missed you.

fayn had l-yíba ? tweHHéšnák.

more

kter

I was

kont

Oujda

wéjda

well

íwa

B. And I more. Well, I was in Oujda.

wána kter. íwa kont fwéjda.

you had

kan 9éndek

A. Did you have work there?

kan 9éndek ši šyol témma ?

besides, also

kadálík

B. Yes. And besides I wanted to see Mustapha.

yyeh. wkadálík byit nšuf moštáfa.

he works

kayxíém

A. Is he working there?

waš kayxíém témma ?

job

xédma

excellent (f)

moštábağa

B. Yes, he has a good job.

yyeh, 9éendu xédma moštábağa.

### NOTES

- 1) /lħemdolláh 9la ssláma/ and /lħah iséllmek/ are formulae whose literal meanings need not concern us here.
- 2) The verb /twéħħeš/ 'to miss' is conjugated like /tkéllen/.
- 3) /kteg/ 'more' is the comparative of /ktir/ 'much'.
- 4) Note that the vowel of /kan/ 'to be', like /qal/ 'to say' becomes /o/ in the first and second person forms of the past tense, e.g., /kont/ 'I was'.

The complete past tense is:

|       |          |       |               |
|-------|----------|-------|---------------|
| kan   | he was   | kánu  | they were     |
| kánet | she was  |       |               |
| kónti | you were | kóntu | you (pl) were |
| kont  | I was    | kónna | we were       |

- 5) /xdem/ 'to work' is conjugated like /kteb/. Cf. Units 11 and 12.

### DRILLS

- |                                    |                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) iwa kont fwéjda.                | Well, I was in Oujda.         |
| 1. iwa kont <u>ferrbát</u> .       | Well, I was in Rabat.         |
| 2. iwa kont <u>feljazá'ir</u> .    | Well, I was in Algeria.       |
| 3. iwa kont <u>felqonsuliya</u> .  | Well, I was at the consulate. |
| 4. iwa kont <u>felmadrása</u> .    | Well, I was at the school.    |
| 5. iwa kont <u>feddár</u> .        | Well, I was at home.          |
| 6. iwa kont <u>felmekteb</u> .     | Well, I was at the office.    |
| 7. iwa kont <u>feddár lbáyda</u> . | Well, I was in Casablanca.    |
| 8. iwa kont <u>fwéjda</u> .        | Well, I was in Oujda.         |

2) iwa kont fwéjda.

1. iwa kónti fwéjda.
2. iwa kan fwéjda.
3. iwa kónna fwéjda.
4. iwa kóntu fwéjda.
5. iwa kánet fwéjda.
6. iwa kánu fwéjda.
7. iwa kont fwéjda.

Well, I was in Oujda.

Well, you were in Oujda.

Well, he was in Oujda.

Well, we were in Oujda.

Well, you (pl) were in Oujda.

Well, she was in Oujda.

Well, they were in Oujda.

Well, I was in Oujda.

3) kan 9éndek ši šyol témma ?

1. kan 9éndkom ši šyol témma ?
2. kan 9éndkom ši šyol felqonguliya ?

Did you have work there?

Did you (pl) have work there?

Did you have work at the consulate?

3. kan 9éndu ši šyol felqonguliya ?
4. kan 9éndu ši šyol felmékteb ?
5. kan 9éndha ši šyol felmékteb ?
6. kan 9éndha ši šyol felmedrása ?
7. kan 9éndhom ši šyol felmedrása ?
8. kan 9éndhom ši šyol feljazáʔir ?
9. kan 9éndek ši šyol feljazáʔir ?
10. kan 9éndek ši šyol témma ?

Did he have work at the consulate?

Did he have work at the office?

Did she have work at the office?

Did she have work at the school?

Did they have work at the school?

Did they have work in Algeria?

Did you have work in Algeria?

Did you have work there?

4) waš kayxdém témma ?

1. waš kayxdém hma ?
2. waš katxdém hma ?
3. waš katxdém témma ?
4. waš katxdému témma ?
5. waš katxdému hma ?
6. waš kayxdému hma ?
7. waš kayxdému témma ?
8. waš kayxdém témma ?

Is he working there?

Is he working here?

Is she (you) working here?

Is she (you) working there?

Are you (pl) working there?

Are you (pl) working here?

Are they working here?

Are they working there?

Is he working there?



SITUATIONS

1) A: Good afternoon.

B: Welcome back. Where have you been?

A: I was in Casablanca.

B: Did you have work there?

A: No, I wanted to see my sister.

2) A: Good morning. Welcome back.

B: Thank you.

A: Where have you been?

B: I went to Algeria.

A: Why?

B: I had some work there.

3) A: Good morning. Where have you (pl) been. I missed you.

B: We have been in Rabat.

A: Did you (pl) have work there?

B: Yes, and we also wanted to see Batoul.

A: Is she working there?

B: Yes, she has a good job.

DIALOGUE

A. Where are you (pl) going?

the restaurant

the new

layn mašyín ?

lmáštʕem

jjdíd

B. We are going to the new restaurant.

mašyín llmáštʕem jjdíd.

how

the food

kif

lmákla

A. How is the food there?

kif híya lmákla témma ?

good (f)

mezyána

B. Good.

mezyána.

tomorrow

yédde

A. Maybe I will go there tomorrow.

yémken námši ltémma yédde.

come

yállah

B. Come with us now.

yállah mašyína dába.

I can

neqqéš

A. I can't.

ma neqqéši.

B. Why? Are you busy?

9laš ? ntína mešyúl ?

A. Yes, I have to go buy a book.

yyeh, xéggni námši nšri waH

lktab.

we will see

yádi nšufu

later

men be9d

B. We will see you later.

yádi nšufúk men be9d.

A. I hope so.

ʔenšáʔllah.



## NOTES

- 1) /yállah/ generally has the meaning 'let's' and is followed by a verb.  
Note its use here without a following verb and with the meaning 'come, come on'.
- 2) /qǧer/ 'to be able' is conjugated like /kteb/. Cf. Units 11 and 12.
- 3) A verb in the present tense preceded by /yádi/ has the same meaning as the verb in the present tense prefixed with /yad-/ (Cf. Lesson 12).
- 4) /ʔənšáʔllah/ literally 'that God will' is used very frequently in Arabic when talking about the possibility of something happening in the future.

## DRILLS

- |                                           |                                       |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1) yémken <u>némši ltéma</u> yédda.       | I may go there tomorrow.              |
| 1. yémken <u>nekteb waH lba</u> yédda.    | I may write a letter tomorrow.        |
| 2. yémken <u>nšuf meštáfa</u> yédda.      | I may see Mustapha tomorrow.          |
| 3. yémken <u>nšriw ši Hája</u> yédda.     | We may buy something tomorrow.        |
| 4. yémken <u>ntérjmu qǧer</u> yédda.      | We may translate the lesson tomorrow. |
| 5. yémken <u>nréj9u</u> yédda.            | We may come back tomorrow.            |
| 6. yémken <u>narjé9</u> yédda.            | I may come back tomorrow.             |
| 7. yémken <u>némši ltéma</u> yédda.       | I may go there tomorrow.              |
|                                           |                                       |
| 2) xéssni <u>némši nšri waH lktab.</u>    | I have to go buy a book.              |
| 1. <u>xéssak témši tšri waH lktab.</u>    | You have to go buy a book.            |
| 2. <u>xéssu yémši išri waH lktab.</u>     | He has to go buy a book.              |
| 3. <u>xéssna némšiw nšriw waH lktab.</u>  | We have to go buy a book.             |
| 4. <u>xéssha témši tšri waH lktab.</u>    | She has to go buy a book.             |
| 5. <u>xésskom témšiw tšriw waH lktab.</u> | You (pl) have to go buy a book.       |

6. xəsqhom yəmšiw išriw waH lktab. They have to go buy a book.  
 7. xəsqni nəmši nəri waH lktab. I have to go buy a book.

3) Do 2 above with the instructor giving only the form /xəsq-/ plus the object pronoun.

4) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

- 5) yədi nəufúk mən be9d. We will see you later.  
 1. yədi nəufúhom mən be9d. We will see them later.  
 2. yədi nəufúha mən be9d. We will see her later.  
 3. yədi nəufúh mən be9d. We will see him later.  
 4. yədi nəufúkom mən be9d. We will see you (pl) later.  
 5. yədi nəufúk mən be9d. We will see you later.

- 6) yədi nəufúk mən be9d. We will see you later.  
 1. yədi išúfek mən be9d. He will see you later.  
 2. yədi išúfni mən be9d. He will see me later.  
 3. yədi išúfha mən be9d. He will see her later.  
 4. yədi išúfu mən be9d. He will see him later.  
 5. yədi išúfna mən be9d. He will see us later.  
 6. yədi išúfkom mən be9d. He will see you (pl) later.  
 7. yədi išúfhom mən be9d. He will see them later.  
 8. yədi nəufúk mən be9d. We will see you later.

- 7) yədi nəufúk mən be9d. We will see you later.  
 1. yədi nəúfek mən be9d. I will see you later.  
 2. yədi nəúfha mən be9d. I will see her later.  
 3. yədi nəúfhom mən be9d. I will see them later.

4. yádi nšúfu men be9d.
5. yádi nšúfkom men be9d.
6. yádi nšufúk men be9d.

I will see him later.  
I will see you (pl) later.  
We will see you later.

8) yádi nšufúk men be9d.

1. yádi tšufúha men be9d.
2. yádi tšufúh men be9d.
3. yádi tšufúhom men be9d.
4. yádi tšufúna men be9d.
5. yádi tšufúni men be9d.
6. yádi nšufúk men be9d.

We will see you later.  
You (pl) will see her later.  
You will see him later.  
You will see them later.  
You will see us later.  
You will see me later.  
We will see you later.

9) yádi nšufúk men be9d.

1. yádi tšúfek men be9d.
2. yádi tšúfna men be9d.
3. yádi tšúfni men be9d.
4. yádi tšúfu men be9d.
5. yádi tšúfha men be9d.
6. yádi tšúfkom men be9d.
7. yádi tšúfhom men be9d.
8. yádi nšufúk men be9d.

We will see you later.  
She will see you later.  
She (you) will see us later.  
She (you) will see me later.  
She (you) will see him later.  
She (you) will see her later.  
She will see you (pl) later.  
She (you) will see them later.  
We will see you later.

10) yádi nšufúk men be9d.

1. yádi išufúk men be9d.
2. yádi išufúna men be9d.
3. yádi išufúkcom men be9d.
4. yádi išufúh men be9d.
5. yádi išufúha men be9d.
6. yádi išufúni men be9d.
7. yádi išufúhom men be9d.
8. yádi nšufúk men be9d.

We will see you later.  
They will see you later.  
They will see us later.  
They will see you (pl) later.  
They will see him later.  
They will see her later.  
They will see me later.  
They will see them later.  
We will see you later.

- 11) Do 5,6,7,8,9,10 above with the instructor giving the complete sentence in Arabic and the student substituting the verb form with /yad-/ for the verb with /yadi/.
- 12) Do 5,6,7,8,9,10 as translation drills - English to Arabic - with both /yadi/ plus verb and /yad-/ plus verb.

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Where are you going?  
B: I am going to the new restaurant. Come with me.  
A: I can't now. I am busy.  
B: Maybe we will go there tomorrow.  
A: I hope so. See you later.
- 2) A: Where are you (f) going?  
B: I am going to buy something.  
A: Do you want to go to the new restaurant?  
B: How is the food there?  
A: It is good.  
B: OK. Come on.
- 3) A: Where are you (pl) going?  
B: We are going to Casablanca.  
A: Do you have work there?  
B: Yes, and we also want to see our sister.  
A: When will you be back?  
B: Tomorrow, I hope.

4) A: Good morning. How are you?

B: I am fine. What are you doing now?

A: I am going to buy a book.

B: When are you going back to the office?

A: Maybe in half an hour.

B: Goodbye.

A: Goodbye.



## DIALOGUE

A. What are you going to do now?

šénnu rádi té9mél dába ?

what, whatever

102

B. I don't have anything to do.

ma 9éandi ma nágmael.

you would like

tebyl

cup

tága

you drink

těrob

coffee

qéhwa

A. Would you like to have a cup  
of coffee?

təbyɪ tʃɹəb ʃi tʃɑsə dəlqəhwa ?

B. With pleasure.

bkoll fárah.

A. Let us go to the new restaurant.

yallah nemsiw llnet9em jjdid.

it is possible for me

yankélli

newspaper

jarida

today

Lyum

B. Can I buy today's newspaper there?

yemkælli nšri ljarida delyum  
tænna ?

much, many

bəzzáf də-

newspapers

jará?ld

A. Of course. They have lots of newspapers there.

meðlúm. 9ándhóm. 10. áf  
døljarávid ténna.

B. Let us go.

yállah nómšiw.

## NOTES

1) Note the use of the second /ma/ 'whatever' in /ma 9'endi ma nã9mel/, 'I don't have what to do', therefore, 'I don't have



anything to do'.

- 2) Note the use of /tebyf/ present tense of /bya/ 'to want' with a meaning more or less equivalent to English 'would like'. When prefixed with /ka-/, however, it means 'want'. The present tense forms are analogous to those of /šra/ in Unit 11, but usually take the person markers with /-e-/, e.g. /nebyf/, etc.
- 3) /šreb/ 'to drink' is conjugated like /kteb/.
- 4) Note the change of the /-n/ of /yemken/ to /-l/ before /li/ 'to me', producing /yemkelli/ 'it is possible for me'. This change occurs for all persons except the first person plural, which is /yemkenna/.

#### DRILLS

- |                                                    |                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 1) Šénmu yádi <u>té9mel</u> dába ?                 | What are you going to do now?                  |
| 1. Šénmu <u>yatté9mel</u> dába ?                   | What are you going to do now?                  |
| 2. Šénmu <u>yatté9mel</u> <u>téma</u> ?            | What are you going to do there?                |
| 3. Šénmu yádi <u>yé9mel</u> <u>téma</u> ?          | What is he going to do there?                  |
| 4. Šénmu yádi <u>yé9mel</u> <u>ferḡbát</u> ?       | What is he going to do in Rabat?               |
| 5. Šénmu yádi <u>n9émlu</u> <u>ferḡbát</u> ?       | What are we going to do in Rabat?              |
| 6. Šénmu yádi <u>n9émlu</u> <u>dába</u> ?          | What are you going to do now?                  |
| 7. Šénmu yádi <u>té9mel</u> dába ?                 | What are you going to do now?                  |
|                                                    |                                                |
| 2) tebyf tšreb šī <u>tága</u> delqéhma ?           | Would you like to have a cup of coffee?        |
| 1. tebyf tšreb <u>šī kas</u> delqéhma ?            | Would you like to have a glass of coffee?      |
| 2. <u>tebyf</u> <u>tšḡbu</u> šī kas delqéhma ?     | Would you (pl) like to have a glass of coffee? |
| 3. <u>tebyf</u> <u>tšḡbu</u> šī kas <u>datáy</u> ? | Would you like to have a glass of tea?         |

4. yabyí yešrēb šī kas datáy ? Would he like to have a glass of tea?
5. yabyí yešrēb šī tāša datáy ? Would he like to have a cup of tea?
6. yabyíw išērbu šī tāša datáy ? Would they like to have a cup of tea?
7. yabyíw išērbu šī tāša delqéhwa ? Would they like to have a cup of coffee?
8. tebyí tšrēb šī tāša delqéhwa ? Would you like to have a cup of coffee?
- 3) yállah nēmšiw llmēt9em jjdíd. Let us go to the new restaurant.
1. yállah nēmšiw llqonšuliya jjdída. Let us go to the new consulate.
2. yállah nréj9u llqonšuliya jjdída. Let us go back to the new consulate.
3. yállah nréj9u llmēdrāša jjdída. Let us go back to the new school.
4. yállah nēmšiw llmēdrāša jjdída. Let us go to the new school.
5. yállah nēmšiw llmēkteb jjdíd. Let us go to the new office.
6. yállah nréj9u llmēkteb jjdíd. Let us go back to the new office.
7. yállah nréj9u llmēt9em jjdíd. Let us go back to the new restaurant.
8. yállah nēmšiw llmēt9em jjdíd. Let us go to the new restaurant.
- 4) yemkélili nšri ljarída delyum témma ? Can I buy today's newspaper there?
1. yemkéllek tšri ljarída delyum témma ? Can you buy today's newspaper there?
2. yemkélilhóm išrív ljarída delyum témma ? Can they buy today's newspaper there?

- |                                                      |                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 3. <u>yemkállha</u> tšri ljarída delyúm<br>témma ?   | Can she buy today's newspaper<br>there?        |
| 4. <u>yemkállu</u> išri ljarída delyúm<br>témma ?    | Can he buy today's newspaper<br>there?         |
| 5. <u>yemkánna</u> nšriw ljarída delyúm<br>témma ?   | Can we buy today's newspaper<br>there?         |
| 6. <u>yemkállkom</u> tšriw ljarída delyúm<br>témma ? | Can you (pl) buy today's news-<br>paper there? |
| 7. <u>yemkállu</u> nšri ljarída delyúm<br>témma ?    | Can I buy today's newspaper<br>there?          |

5) Do 4 above, with the instructor giving only /yémken/ plus the pronoun.

6) Do 4 above, as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

7) Translation drill - English to Arabic:

Model: ma 9éndi ma nš9mel.

I don't have anything to do.

- |                                           |                       |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. She does not have anything to do.      | ma 9éndha ma tš9mel.  |
| 2. They don't have anything to do.        | ma 9endhóm ma i9émlu. |
| 3. You don't have anything to do.         | ma 9éndek ma tš9mel.  |
| 4. We don't have anything to do.          | ma 9éndna ma n9émlu.  |
| 5. He does not have anything to do.       | ma 9éndu ma yé9mel.   |
| 6. You (pl) don't have anything<br>to do. | ma 9éndkom ma t9émlu. |
| 7. I don't have anything to do.           | ma 9éndi ma nš9mel.   |

SITUATIONS

1) A: What are you (pl) going to do now?

B: We have nothing to do.

A: Would you like to drink a glass of tea?

B: With pleasure. Where do you want to go?

A: Let's go to the new restaurant.

B: OK.

2) A: What are you doing now?

B: I am going to the school. I have to translate my lesson.

A: Do you want to go to the new restaurant when you come back?

B: OK. How is the food there?

A: It is good.

3) A: I want to talk with you.

B: I am busy now. Do you want to wait?

A: No, I have to buy something. I will come back in about an hour.

B: OK. I will wait in my office.

4) A: Where can I drink a cup of coffee?

B: At the new restaurant. I am going there now.

A: May I go with you.

B: Of course.

A: Wait a little while. I have to say something to my brother.

DIALOGUE

|                                                          |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| the children                                             | ddrári                                           |
| A. How are the children?                                 | šexbāḡ ddrári ?                                  |
| they went                                                | mšaw                                             |
| yesterday                                                | lbāreH                                           |
| Fez                                                      | fas                                              |
| B. Fine, thanks. They went to<br>Fez yesterday.          | la bas, bāḡek llālm fik.<br>mšaw lbāreH lfas.    |
| isn't it? (emphatic<br>interrogative particle)           | yak                                              |
| A. Is something wrong?                                   | yak la bas ?                                     |
| sightseeing (pl)                                         | msaryín                                          |
| that's all                                               | ussalám                                          |
| B. No, they are just sightseeing.<br>your wife           | la, msaryín, ussalám.<br>mrátek                  |
| A. Did they go with your wife?                           | waš mšaw mʔa mrátek ?                            |
| friend                                                   | ḡáḡeb                                            |
| American                                                 | mirikáni                                         |
| B. No, they went with an American<br>friend from school. | la, mšaw mʔa waH ḡáḡeb mirikáni<br>mən lmeḡrāḡa. |
| Tangier                                                  | ṭánja                                            |
| A. When are they coming back to<br>Tangier?              | rūyax yayréjʔu lṭánja ?                          |
| week                                                     | ʔusbūʔ                                           |
| Tetuan                                                   | tittáwan                                         |
| first                                                    | ʔšwweleḡ                                         |



B. In about a week. They are  
going to Tetuan first.

men dába ši ʔusbúʔ. ʔayémšiw  
ltittáwan ʔéwwelen.

# NOTES

1) The basic form of the Arabic definite article is /l-/ prefixed to nouns and adjectives, singular and plural. Before those consonants formed by contact between the tongue and the teeth or the ridge immediately above the teeth, the /l-/ assimilates to the initial consonant. Thus words beginning with one of the following consonants merely double the consonant to produce the definite form: /d,ḍ, l,ḷ, n,ṇ, r,ṛ, s,ṣ, š, t,ṭ, z,ẓ/. Words beginning with /j/ sometimes double the consonant and sometimes prefix /l-/, e.g. /jjuj/ but /ljómla/. The latter development tends to occur in more learned words. There are a few exceptions to this general rule, which will be dealt with later, and a few nouns such as /atáy/, which never take a definite article.

2) Given below are the plurals of the nouns you have had up to now:

|           |               |         |          |
|-----------|---------------|---------|----------|
| sóxra     | soxrát        | qerq    | qúrur    |
| taṣa      | taṣát         |         |          |
| xédma     | xédmát        |         |          |
| kélma     | kelmát        | maqássa | maqáress |
| ṣéfHa     | ṣefHát        | mákteb  | makáteb  |
| núba      | nubát         | métʔem  | maṭáʔem  |
| qonṣulíya | qonṣuliyát    |         |          |
| máyda     | maydát        | bent    | bnat     |
| sáʔa      | sáʔát         | rájel   | rjal     |
| ʔáʔila    | ʔaʔilát       | suq     | swaq     |
| Hája      | Haját, Hwáyej | ṣáHeb   | ṣHab     |
| jómila    | jomlát, jómal |         |          |
| ṣbaH      | ṣbaHát        | qlam    | qlúma    |
| bṛa       | bṛáwat        |         |          |
| kílu      | kiluwát       | qónṣu   | qnáṣu    |
| met       | xwatát        | ʔism    | ʔasmaʔ   |



|        |         |      |       |
|--------|---------|------|-------|
| siyyid | sádat   | kas  | kisán |
| ʔusbú9 | ʔasabú9 | ɖar  | ɖur   |
| jarída | jaráʔid | ktab | ktub  |
| suʔál  | ʔásʔila | ax   | xut   |

- 3) /mʔa/ 'wife' becomes /mʔat/ before a pronoun suffix, thus /mʔáti/ 'my wife', /mʔátu/ 'his wife'.

#### DRILLS

- |                            |                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1) mšaw lbároH lfas.       | They went to Fez yesterday.             |
| 1. mšína lbároH lfas.      | We went to Fez yesterday.               |
| 2. mšína lbároH ltánja.    | We went to Tangier yesterday.           |
| 3. mšat lbároH ltánja.     | She went to Tangier yesterday.          |
| 4. mšat hádi šwiya ltánja. | She went to Tangier a little while ago. |
| 5. mšit hádi šwiya ltánja. | I went to Tangier a little while ago.   |
| 6. mšit hádi šwiya lfas.   | I went to Fez a little while ago.       |
| 7. mšaw hádi šwiya lfas.   | They went to Fez a little while ago.    |
| 8. mšaw lbároH lfas.       | They went to Fez yesterday.             |
- 
- |                                      |                                |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 2) ma nqǵéršǵi nómšǵi lténma dába.   | I cannot go there now.         |
| 1. ma tqǵéršǵi ténšǵi lténma dába.   | She (you) cannot go there now. |
| 2. ma yeqǵrúšǵi yénšǵiw lténma dába. | They cannot go there now.      |
| 3. ma nqǵrúšǵi nómšǵiw lténma dába.  | We cannot go there now.        |
| 4. ma yqǵéršǵi yénšǵi lténma dába.   | He cannot go there now.        |
| 5. ma toqǵrúšǵi ténšǵiw lténma dába. | You (pl) cannot go there now.  |
| 6. ma nqǵéršǵi nómšǵi lténma dába.   | I cannot go there now.         |

3) Do 2 above, with the instructor giving only the form of the verb  
'to be able'.

4) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

5) yámken némši ltémma yédda.

Maybe I will go there tomorrow.

1. xéssni némši ltémma yédda.

I have to go there tomorrow.

2. byit némši ltémma yédda.

I want to go there tomorrow.

3. nebyí némši ltémma yédda.

I would like to go there tomorrow.

4. yamkólli némši ltémma yédda.

I can go there tomorrow.

5. yádi némši ltémma yédda.

I will go there tomorrow.

6. yannémši ltémma yédda.

I will go there tomorrow.

7. yámken némši ltémma yédda.

Maybe I will go there tomorrow.

6) yámken témši ltánja yédda.

Maybe you will go to Tangier  
tomorrow.

1. xésssek témši ltánja yédda.

You must go to Tangier tomorrow.

2. byíti témši ltánja yédda.

You want to go to Tangier tomorrow.

3. tebyí témši ltánja yédda.

You would like to go to Tangier  
tomorrow.

4. yamkólllek témši ltánja yédda.

You can go to Tangier tomorrow.

5. yádi témši ltánja yédda.

You will go to Tangier tomorrow.

6. yattémši ltánja yédda.

You will go there tomorrow.

7. yámken témši ltánja yédda.

Maybe you will go there tomorrow.

7) yámken yémši lerrbát yédda.

Maybe he will go to Rabat tomorrow.

1. xéssu yémši lerrbát yédda.

He must go to Rabat tomorrow.

2. bya yémši lerrbát yédda.

He wants to go to Rabat tomorrow.

3. yebyí yémši lerrbát yédda.

He would like to go to Rabat  
tomorrow.

4. yamkóllu yémši lerrbát yédda.

He can go to Rabat tomorrow.

5. yádi yémši lerrbát yédda.

He will go to Rabat tomorrow.

6. yayémši lerrbát yédda.

He will go to Rabat tomorrow.

7. yámken yémši lerrbát yédda.

Maybe he will go there tomorrow.

8) yémken némšiw lfas yédda.

Maybe we will go to Fez tomorrow.

1. xéggna némšiw lfas yédda.

We must go to Fez tomorrow.

2. byina némšiw lfas yédda.

We want to go to Fez tomorrow.

3. nebyin némšiw lfas yédda.

We would like to go to Fez tomorrow.

4. yemkénna némšiw lfas yédda.

We can go to Fez tomorrow.

5. yádi némšiw lfas yédda.

We will go to Fez tomorrow.

6. yammémšiw lfas yédda.

We will go to Fez tomorrow.

7. yémken némšiw lfas yédda.

Maybe we will go to Fez tomorrow.

9) yémken témši ltittáwan yédda.

Maybe she will go to Tetuan tomorrow.

1. xéggaha témši ltittáwan yédda.

She must go to Tetuan tomorrow.

2. byat témši ltittáwan yédda.

She wants to go to Tetuan tomorrow.

3. tebyi témši ltittáwan yédda.

She would like to go to Tetuan tomorrow.

4. yemkóllha témši ltittáwan yédda.

She can go to Tetuan tomorrow.

5. yádi témši ltittáwan yédda.

She will go to Tetuan tomorrow.

6. yattémši ltittáwan yédda.

She will go to Tetuan tomorrow.

7. yémken témši ltittáwan yédda.

Maybe she will go to Tetuan tomorrow.

10) yémken yémšiw llmékkeb yédda.

Maybe they will go to the office tomorrow.

1. xéggahom yémšiw llmékkeb yédda.

They must go to the office tomorrow.

2. byaw yémšiw llmékkeb yédda.

They want to go to the office tomorrow.

3. yebyin yémšiw llmékkeb yédda.

They would like to go to the office tomorrow.

4. yemkóllhom yémšiw llmékkeb yédda.

They can go to the office tomorrow.

5. yádi yémšiw llmékkeb yédda.

They will go to the office tomorrow.

6. yayémšiw llmékkeb yédda.

They will go to the office tomorrow.

7. yémken yémšiw llmékkeb yédda.

Maybe they will go to the office tomorrow.

11) yémken témšiw llqonguliya yédda. Maybe you will go to the consulate tomorrow.

1. xéggakom témšiw llqonguliya yédda. You must go to the consulate tomorrow.

2. byítu témšiw llqonguliya yédda. You want to go to the consulate tomorrow.

3. tebyíw témšiw llqonguliya yédda. You would like to go to the consulate tomorrow.

4. yemkóllkom témšiw llqonguliya yédda. You can go to the consulate tomorrow.

5. yádi témšiw llqonguliya yédda. You will go to the consulate tomorrow.

6. yattémšiw llqonguliya yédda. You will go to the consulate tomorrow.

7. yémken témšiw llqonguliya yédda. Maybe you will go to the consulate tomorrow.

12) Do 5 through 11 above as translation drills - English to Arabic.

13) fúyax yayréj9u lťánja ?

When are they coming back to Tangier?

1. 9laš yayréj9u lťánja ?

Why are they coming back to Tangier?

2. 9laš yayémšiw lťánja ?

Why are they going to Tangier?

3. 9laš yayémšiw lfas ?

Why are they going to Fes?

4. fúyax yayémšiw lfas ?

When are they going to Fes?

5. fúyax yádi iréj9u lfas ?

When are they coming back to Fes?

6. fúyax yádi iréj9u lťánja ?

When are they coming back to Tangier?

7. fúyax yayréj9u lťánja ?

When are they coming back to Tangier?



- |                                                |                                        |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 14) <u>waš mšaw m9a mḡatek ?</u>               | Did they go with your wife?            |
| 1. <u>waš mšiti m9a mḡatek ?</u>               | Did you go with your wife?             |
| 2. <u>byiti témši m9a mḡatek ?</u>             | Did you want to go with your wife?     |
| 3. <u>byiti témši m9a ḡḡrari dyálek ?</u>      | Did you want to go with your children? |
| 4. <u>yemkálllek témši m9a ḡḡrari dyálek ?</u> | Can you go with your children?         |
| 5. <u>yemkálllek témši m9a mḡatek ?</u>        | Can you go with your wife?             |
| 6. <u>yemkállhom yémšiw m9a mḡatek ?</u>       | Can they go with your wife?            |
| 7. <u>waš mšaw m9a mḡatek ?</u>                | Did they go with your wife?            |

### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Where are your children?  
 B: They went to Casablanca yesterday.  
 A: Why did they go there?  
 B: They wanted to see our American friend.  
 A: When will they be back?  
 B: Two weeks from now.
  
- 2) A: Do you want to go with me to the new restaurant?  
 B: I can't, I am going to Tangier with an American friend from the office.  
 A: When are you going?  
 B: In an hour, and I have to buy something first.
  
- 3) A: Where are you going?  
 B: I am going to Tetuan.  
 A: Are you going with your wife and children?  
 B: Yes, we have lots of friends there.

4) A: Welcome. When did you get back from Tetuan?

B: A little while ago.

A: There is a new restaurant here. Do you want to go drink some tea with me?

B: With pleasure. Let us go to the market first.

A: OK.



DIALOGUE

|                                  |                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| excuse                           | sməH                          |
| to me                            | li                            |
| which, what                      | šmen                          |
| A. Excuse me, what time is it?   | sməHli, šmen sá9a dába ?      |
| B. It is 4:30.                   | hádi llərb9a wnəgg.           |
| I hurry                          | nzreb                         |
| then, therefore                  | iden                          |
| appointment                      | máw9id                        |
| minus                            | γir                           |
| a third                          | túlut                         |
| A. I have to hurry, then. I have | xəggni nzreb iden. 9éndi      |
| an appointment at 4:30.          | máw9id felxəmsa γir túlut.    |
| you finish                       | tsáli                         |
| B. When will you finish?         | fúyax γattsáli ?              |
| about                            | m9a                           |
| a quarter                        | γbe9                          |
| A. About 5:15.                   | m9a lxəmsa wərbé9.            |
| we meet                          | ntláqaw                       |
| café                             | qəhwa                         |
| minus a quarter                  | lláreb                        |
| B. Do you want us to meet at     | byíti ntláqaw felqəhwa fsətta |
| the café at 5:15?                | lláreb ?                      |
| A. With pleasure. See you later. | bkoll fá9aH. nšúfek mən bə9d. |
| B. Goodbye.                      | bessláma.                     |

### NOTES

- 1) Note the use of /hádi/ with the meaning of 'it is' in telling time.  
It can just as well be omitted in Arabic.
- 2) Note that the number of the hour takes the definite article.
- 3) /zreb/ 'to be in a hurry' is conjugated like /kteb/.
- 4) /sála/ 'to finish' is conjugated as follows:

#### Past

|        |              |        |                   |
|--------|--------------|--------|-------------------|
| sála   | he finished  | sálaw  | they finished     |
| sálat  | she finished |        |                   |
| salíti | you finished | salítu | you (pl) finished |
| salít  | I finished   | salína | we finished       |

#### Present

|       |              |        |                 |
|-------|--------------|--------|-----------------|
| isáli | he finishes  | isáliw | they finish     |
| tsáli | she finishes |        |                 |
| tsáli | you finish   | tsáliw | you (pl) finish |
| nsáli | I finish     | nsáliw | we finish       |

All verbs of the pattern CaCa in the past have analogous forms.

Note that the endings are the same as those for verbs like /špa/ 'to buy'.

- 5) Note the use of /mʕa/ with the meaning 'approximately' in expressions of time.
- 6) Note /lláreb/ 'minus a quarter', but the use of /yír/ 'minus' in all other time expressions.
- 7) /tláqa/, like all verbs of the pattern tCaCa, is conjugated like /tešma/ in Unit 19.

# DRILLS

- |                                            |                                 |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) 9éndi máw9id felxémsa yir túlut.        | I have an appointment at 4:40.  |
| 1. 9éndi máw9id felxémsa <u>lláreb.</u>    | I have an appointment at 4:45.  |
| 2. 9éndi máw9id <u>fettiláta lláreb.</u>   | I have an appointment at 2:45.  |
| 3. 9éndi máw9id <u>fettiláta wnógg.</u>    | I have an appointment at 3:30.  |
| 4. 9éndi máw9id <u>felHqáš unógg.</u>      | I have an appointment at 11:30. |
| 5. 9éndi máw9id <u>felHdāš werbe9.</u>     | I have an appointment at 11:15. |
| 6. 9éndi máw9id <u>fejjuj werbe9.</u>      | I have an appointment at 2:15.  |
| 7. 9éndi máw9id <u>fejjuj yir túlut.</u>   | I have an appointment at 1:40.  |
| 8. 9éndi máw9id <u>felxémsa yir túlut.</u> | I have an appointment at 4:40.  |

- |                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 2) xéssni nzreb iden.          | I have to hurry then.        |
| 1. <u>xéssna nzérbu iden.</u>  | We have to hurry then.       |
| 2. <u>xéssok tzreb iden.</u>   | You have to hurry then.      |
| 3. <u>xéssu xaréb iden.</u>    | He has to hurry then.        |
| 4. <u>xésskom tzerbu iden.</u> | You (pl) have to hurry then. |
| 5. <u>xéssha tzreb iden.</u>   | She has to hurry then.       |
| 6. <u>xésshom izérbu iden.</u> | They have to hurry then.     |
| 7. <u>xéssni nzreb iden.</u>   | I have to hurry then.        |

3) Do 2 above, with the instructor giving only /xéss-/ plus the pronoun.

4) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

- |                                        |                                           |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 5) byiti ntláqaw felqéhma ?            | Do you want us to meet at the café?       |
| 1. byiti ntláqaw <u>felmoššan</u> ?    | Do you want us to meet at the restaurant? |
| 2. byiti ntláqaw <u>felqonsuliya</u> ? | Do you want us to meet at the consulate?  |
| 3. byiti ntláqaw <u>felmedrasa</u> ?   | Do you want us to meet at the school?     |
| 4. byiti ntláqaw <u>fešanja</u> ?      | Do you want us to meet in Tangier?        |

- |                                     |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 5. byíti ntláqaw <u>fefás</u> ?     | Do you want us to meet in Fez?        |
| 6. byíti ntláqaw <u>felmsktab</u> ? | Do you want us to meet at the office? |
| 7. byíti ntláqaw <u>fessúq</u> ?    | Do you want us to meet at the market? |
| 8. byíti ntláqaw <u>felmsktab</u> ? | Do you want us to meet at the café?   |

- 6) The instructor should drill the students on the plurals of the nouns given in Lesson 24, page 2, by giving the singular and requesting the plural from the students, and then vice versa.
- 7) The instructor should drill the students on the proper form of the definite article by giving the nouns of Lesson 24, page 2, in their indefinite form and requesting that the students prefix the definite article.

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: What time is it?  
 B: It is 7:30.  
 A: We have to hurry then. We have an appointment at 7:45.  
 B: When will you (pl) be finished?  
 A: In about a half an hour from now.  
 B: Do you (pl) want us to meet at the new restaurant?  
 A: OK. Goodbye.
- 2) A: Where are you going?  
 B: I have an appointment with a friend.  
 A: When?  
 B: At 9:20.  
 A: Do you want us to meet at the school later?  
 B: With great pleasure.

3) A: We have to hurry. We have an appointment at our office.

B: At what time?

A: At 9:40.

B: I have to go to the market first.

A: I will wait at the office.

4) A: Where is Aisha?

B: She went to Tetuan yesterday.

A: When will she be back?

B: At about 6:15.

A: Let's go wait at home.



DIALOGUE

|                                                        |                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| train                                                  | qitār                            |
| it leaves, it goes out                                 | yaxrōj                           |
| Marrakech                                              | marrākeš                         |
| A. What time does the train to Marrakech leave?        | fūyax kayxrój lqitār dmarṛākeš ? |
| four o'clock                                           | llérb9a                          |
| part, 5 minutes                                        | qsem                             |
| B. At 4:25 AM.                                         | fellérb9a wxémaa qsem deššbāH.   |
| it arrives                                             | yewšél                           |
| A. At what time does it arrive?                        | ušmēn sá9a kayewšél ?            |
| 2 parts, 10 minutes                                    | qesmāyn                          |
| evening                                                | l9šiya                           |
| you are planning, you are thinking (about)             | katfēkkēg                        |
| trip                                                   | rēHla                            |
| B. At 7:50 PM. Are you thinking about making a trip?   | fettmēnya yir qesmāyn dal9šiya.  |
| but                                                    | waš katfēkkēg té9mel šl rēHla ?  |
| south                                                  | walākin                          |
| A. No, but I have a friend who wants to see the south. | janúb                            |
| Taroudant                                              | la, walākin 9ēndi waH ššāHēb     |
| it (f) also                                            | xēšgu iššif ljanúb.              |
|                                                        | tárudant                         |
|                                                        | Hettahiya                        |

B. Tell him to go to Taroudant  
also.

qúllu yémši ltárudant Hettahíya.

idea

fíkra

good (f)

qgífa

it (f) pleased

96jbet

A. Good idea. I liked Taroudant  
very much.

fíkra qgífa. 96jbétni tárudant.

### NOTES

- 1) /yaxréj/, is from /xrej/ 'to leave, to go out'. This verb is conjugated in the past like /kteb/ and in the present like /aken/, given in Unit 38.
- 2) /fékkeɣ/ 'to plan, think about' is conjugated like /séllef/. Cf. Units 11 and 12.
- 3) Note that /fúyax/ means 'at what time?' while /šəən sá9a/ can be used for 'what time (is it now)?' or 'at what time?'.
- 4) /qəəm/ and its dual /qəəməyn/ are used for 5 and 10 minutes respectively. Likewise /xəmsa qəəm/ '25 minutes' and /sáb9a qəəm/ '35 minutes'.
- 5) Note /lɛšt9a/ '4 o'clock' with initial double /l/. For the other hours the number with the definite article is used, e.g., /lxəmsa/ '5 o'clock'.
- 6) /dəl9šíya/ 'of the evening', 'of the afternoon' is used in time expressions from noon till dark. After dark /dlil/ 'of the night' is used.
- 7) Reference is made to drill 5, sentence 3. When the third person masculine singular pronoun suffix /u/ is added to a third person feminine singular past tense verb of a form like /96jbet/ 'it (f) pleased', either of two modifications may take place, depending upon the individual speaker. Either the final /t/ is doubled,

producing /9ejbétu/, or the /e/ of the second syllable becomes /a/ producing /9ejbátu/. Usage will vary, and the student should imitate his instructor.

### DRILLS

- 1) fúyax kayxróǵ lqitár dmerǵákeš ? What time does the train to Marrakech leave?
  1. fúyax kayewǵél lqitár dmerǵákeš ? What time does the train from Marrakech arrive?
  2. šmen sá9a kayewǵél lqitár dmerǵákeš ? What time does the train from Marrakech arrive?
  3. šmen sá9a kayewǵél lqitár dmerǵákeš ? What time does the train from Rabat arrive?
  4. šmen sá9a kayxróǵ lqitár dmerǵákeš ? What time does the train to Rabat arrive?
  5. šmen sá9a kayxróǵ lqitár dedǵar lbáyǵa ? What time does the train to Casablanca leave?
  6. fúyax kayxróǵ lqitár dedǵar lbáyǵa ? What time does the train to Casablanca leave?
  7. fúyax kayxróǵ lqitár dmerǵákeš ? What time does the train to Marrakech leave?
- 
- 2) fettmánya ǵir qesmáyn del9šíya. At 7:50 pm.
  1. fesséb9a ǵir qesmáyn del9šíya. At 6:50 pm.
  2. fesséb9a lláreb del9šíya. At 6:45 pm.
  3. fessétta lláreb del9šíya. At 5:45 pm.
  4. fessétta lláreb deggbáH. At 5:45 am.
  5. fessétta wqsem deggbáH. At 6:05 am.
  6. fel9ššra wqsem deggbáH. At 10:05 am.
  7. fel9ššra wséb9a qsem deggbáH. At 10:35 am.

8. fettmánya wséb9a qsem deggbáH. At 8:35 am.  
 9. fettmánya γir qesmáyn deggbáH. At 7:50 am.  
 10. fettmánya γir qesmáyn del'áfiya. At 7:50 pm.

- 3) waš katfókkex té9mel š1 róHla ? Are you thinking about making a trip?  
 1. waš katfókkex t9émlu š1 róHla ? Are you (pl) thinking about making a trip?  
 2. waš katfókkex témšiw lme99ákeš ? Are you thinking about going to Marrakech?  
 3. waš kayfókkex yémš1 lme99ákeš ? Is he thinking about going to Marrakech?  
 4. waš kayfókkex išuf Hmed ? Is he thinking about seeing Ahmed?  
 5. waš kayfókkex išufu Hmed ? Are they thinking about seeing Ahmed?  
 6. waš kayfókkex i9émlu š1 róHla ? Are they thinking about making a trip?  
 7. waš katfókkex té9mel š1 róHla ? Are you thinking about making a trip?

- 4) qúllu yémš1 ltárudant Hettahiya. Tell him to go to Taroudant also.  
 1. qúllha témš1 ltárudant Hettahiya. Tell her to go to Taroudant also.  
 2. qúllha témš1 ltittáwen Hettahiya. Tell her to go to Tetuan also.  
 3. qúllhom yémšiw ltittáwen Hettahiya. Tell them to go to Tetuan also.  
 4. qúllhom yémšiw llmó9em Hettahíwa. Tell them to go to the restaurant also.  
 5. qúllha témš1 llmó9em Hettahíwa. Tell her to go to the restaurant also.  
 6. qúllha témš1 llmókteb Hettahíwa. Tell her to go to the office also.  
 7. qúllu yémš1 llmókteb Hettahíwa. Tell him to go to the office also.  
 8. qúllu yémš1 ltárudant Hettahiya. Tell him to go to Taroudant also.



5) 9ejbétni bezzáf tárudant.

1. 9ejbétna bezzáf tárudant.
2. 9ejbétna bezzáf lmákla.
3. 9ejbéttu bezzáf lmákla.
4. 9ejbéttu bezzáf lmedrása.
5. 9ejbéttha bezzáf lmedrása.
6. 9ejbéttha bezzáf djar.
7. 9ejbétthom bezzáf djar.
8. 9ejbéttha bezzáf tárudant.
9. 9ejbétni bezzáf tárudant.

I liked Taroudant very much.

- We liked Taroudant very much.  
We liked the food very much.  
He liked the food very much.  
He liked the school very much.  
She liked the school very much.  
She liked the house very much.  
They liked the house very much.  
She liked Taroudant very much.  
I liked Taroudant very much.

6) m9a 19ešra felqəhwa jjdida.

1. m9a 19ešra felqənguliya jjdida.
2. m9a tinaš felqənguliya jjdida.
3. m9a tinaš felmət9em jjdida.
4. m9a llərb9a felmət9em jjdida.
5. m9a llərb9a felmedrása jjdida.
6. m9a jjuj felmedrása jjdida.
7. m9a jjuj felqəhwa jjdida.
8. m9a 19ešra felqəhwa jjdida.

At about 10 in the new café.

- At about 10 in the new consulate.  
At about 12 in the new consulate.  
At about 12 in the new restaurant.  
At about 4 in the new restaurant.  
At about 4 in the new school.  
At about 2 in the new school.  
At about 2 in the new café.  
At about 10 in the new café.

7) Change the following sentences to the negative:

1. 9ejbétni bezzáf tárudant.
2. mšaw lbərəH lfas.
3. yəmkəlli nšri ljarida tamma.
4. kont fwəjda.
5. byat ttkəllem m9aya.
6. kəktəb waH lbəra.
7. kanqulula lmáyda.
8. kansemmiwəh lktab.
9. yannerjé9 mən dába sá9a.
10. máši llməkteb dába.

- ma 9ejbetniši bezzáf tárudant.  
ma mšawši lbərəH lfas.  
ma yəmkəlliši nšri ljarida tamma.  
ma kəntši fwəjda.  
ma byátši ttkəllem m9aya.  
ma kəktəbši waH lbəra.  
ma kanqululáši lmáyda.  
ma kansemmiwəhši lktab.  
ma yannerjé9ši mən dába sá9a.  
ma mášiši llməkteb dába.



8) Change the following sentences to the negative:

- |                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. hiya feđđar lbáyda.   | hiya ma ši feđđar lbáyda.   |
| 2. húwa mujúd dába.      | húwa ma ši mujúd dába.      |
| 3. ssíyyid lqaddáwi hma. | ssíyyid lqaddáwi ma ši hma. |
| 4. lmeđrása báyyda.      | lmeđrása ma ši báyyda.      |
| 5. lmákla mezyána ténna. | lmákla ma ši mezyána ténna. |
| 6. ntína mešyúl.         | ntína ma ši mešyúl.         |

9) Answer the following questions with complete sentences, first affirmatively, then negatively:

- |                                         |                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. waš kanfékkar tégmal ši réhla ?      | a) yyeh, kanfékkar négmal ši réhla.<br>b) la, ma kanfékkar ši négmal ši réhla.                   |
| 2. byíti ntláqaw felqéhma ?             | a) yyeh, byit ntláqaw felqéhma.<br>b) la, ma byit ši ntláqaw felqéhma.                           |
| 3. waš mšaw mša mgáté ?                 | a) yyeh, mšaw mša mgáté.<br>b) la, ma mšaw ši mša mgáté.                                         |
| 4. yemkállí nšri ljarída delyúm ténna ? | a) yyeh, yemkállé tšri ljarída delyúm ténna.<br>b) la, ma yemkállé ši tšri ljarída delyúm ténna. |
| 5. ntína mešyúl ?                       | a) yyeh, ána mešyúl.<br>b) la, ána ma ši mešyúl.                                                 |
| 6. kan 9éndek lkab dyáli ?              | a) yyeh, kan 9éndi lkab dyálek.<br>b) la, ma kan 9éndi ši lkab dyálek.                           |
| 7. waš hádi đđar dyálek ?               | a) yyeh, hádi đđar dyáli.<br>b) la, hádi ma ši đđar dyáli.                                       |
| 8. waš byíti ttkállom mšáya ?           | a) yyeh, byit ttkállom mšak.<br>b) la, ma byit ši ttkállom mšak.                                 |

9. waš yatterjé9 qrib ?

a) yyeh, yannerjé9 qrib.

b) la, ma yannerjé9ši qrib.

10. waš kanxdém felqonguliya ?

a) yyeh, kanxdém felqonguliya.

b) la, ma kanxdémši felqonguliya.

#### SITUATIONS

1) A: What time does the train for Casablanca leave?

B: It leaves at 3 in the afternoon.

A: I have to go there tomorrow. Do you want to go with me?

B: I can't tomorrow. I have lots of work here.

2) A: What time is it?

B: It is 11:30.

A: I have to hurry. The train leaves at 12.

B: Where are you going?

A: To Tetuan with my wife and children.

3) A: What time does the train for Taroudant leave?

B: I don't know. Why? Are you thinking about a trip there?

A: No, I have some friends who want to see the South.

B: I liked Marrakech very much. Tell them to go there.

4) A: What time does the train arrive?

B: At 9:10. Why?

A: I have some friends who are arriving from Rabat.

B: Let us wait in the new café. We can see the train from here.

DIALOGUE

A. What time is it, Mohammed?

minutes

exactly

B. Exactly 8:57. Do you have  
an appointment?

doctor

A. Yes, I have to see the doctor  
at 9 o'clock.

clinic, consultation room

B. Where is his clinic?

building

which, that, whom

opposite, across from

A. In that building that is  
across from us.

B. Do you want to meet later?

A. Fine. About 10 o'clock in  
the new café.

you forget

don't forget

B. OK. Don't forget.

A. Goodbye.

ŠHal ssá9a dába, moHémméd ?

dqáyeq

tanámen

hádi tanámen ttes9úd yir tláta  
ddqáyeq. 9éndek ší náw9id ?

ṭḥib

yyeh, xéssni nšuf ṭṭḥib fettes9úd.

9yáda

fayn l9yáda dyálu ?

9imá9a

lli

byegṭ

fdik l9imá9a lli byé9na.

byṭti ntláqaw men be9d ?

mexyán. m9a l9éš9ra felqéšwa  
jjdída.

ténsa

ma tensáši

wáxxa. ma tensáši.

lḥah ihennik.

## NOTES

- 1) /šHal sá9a/ and /šmen sá9a/ are used interchangeably.
- 2) Note the use of /lli/ as a conjunction meaning 'which' and the absence of the verb 'to be' in the present tense in /fdik l9imá9a lli byé9t9a/ 'in that building which (is) across from us'.
- 3) The negative imperative is formed by placing /ma/ 'not' before the second person, singular or plural, of the present tense, and /ši/ after it or any pronouns suffixed to it, e.g. /qúllu/ 'tell him', /ma qullúši/ 'don't tell him'.

## DRILLS

- 1) xé99ni nšuf t9b9b fetts9úd. I have to see the doctor at 9.
  1. xé99ni nšuf waH 99á9eb fetts9úd. I have to see a friend at 9.
  2. xé99ha tšuf waH 99á9eb fetts9úd. She has to see a friend at 9.
  3. xé99ha tšuf waH 99á9eb fettnáš. She has to see a friend at 12.
  4. xé99ha tšuf ddrári fettnáš. She has to see the children at 12.
  5. xé99u išúf ddrári fettnáš. He has to see the children at 12.
  6. xé99u išúf ddrári fettláta. He has to see the children at 3.
  7. xé99u išúf t9b9b fettláta. He has to see the doctor at 3.
  8. xé99ni nšuf t9b9b fettláta. I have to see the doctor at 3.
  9. xé99ni nšuf t9b9b fetts9úd. I have to see the doctor at 9.
  
- 2) fdik l9imá9a lli byé9t9a. In that building which is across from us.
  1. fdik l9imá9a lli byé9tu. In that building which is across from it (m).
  2. fdik l9yáda lli byé9tu. In that clinic which is across from it (m).
  3. fdik l9yáda lli byé9tha. In that clinic which is across from it (f).
  4. fdik l9é9te9b lli byé9tha. In that office which is across from it (f).

- |                                                             |                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 5. fdik lmákteb lli <u>byérthom</u> .                       | In that office which is across from them.   |
| 6. fdik <u>l9imára</u> lli <u>byérthom</u> .                | In that building which is across from them. |
| 7. fdik <u>l9imára</u> lli <u>byértna</u> .                 | In that building which is across from us.   |
| 3) hádi tamámen ttes9úd <u>γir tláta</u><br>ddqáyeq.        |                                             |
| 1. hádi tamámen ttes9úd <u>wtmánya</u><br>ddqáyeq.          | It is exactly 9:08.                         |
| 2. hádi tamámen <u>lHdaš</u> wtmánya<br>ddqáyeq.            | It is exactly 11:08.                        |
| 3. hádi tamámen <u>lHdaš</u> <u>γir qesmáyn</u> .           | It is exactly 10:50.                        |
| 4. hádi tamámen <u>llérb9a</u> <u>γir qesmáyn</u> .         | It is exactly 3:50.                         |
| 5. hádi tamámen <u>llérb9a</u> <u>wséb9a qsem</u> .         | It is exactly 4:35.                         |
| 6. hádi tamámen <u>l9eš9a</u> <u>wséb9a qsem</u> .          | It is exactly 10:35.                        |
| 7. hádi tamámen <u>l9eš9a</u> <u>γir tláta</u><br>ddqáyeq.  | It is exactly 9:57.                         |
| 8. hádi tamámen <u>ttes9úd</u> <u>γir tláta</u><br>ddqáyeq. | It is exactly 8:57.                         |
| 4) Change the following imperatives to the negative:        |                                             |
| 1. tkélləm bešwiya.                                         | ma ttkéllémši bešwiya.                      |
| 2. tšəjmu ljóm̩la.                                          | ma tšəjmuš̩i ljóm̩la.                       |
| 3. 9áwed men be9d mən̩ni.                                   | ma t9awédš̩i men be9d mən̩ni.               |
| 4. šéd̩du lktúb.                                            | ma tšéd̩duš̩i lktúb.                        |
| 5. Hféd̩q d̩d̩əɣ.                                           | ma tēHféd̩qš̩i d̩d̩əɣ.                      |
| 6. xid, mən féd̩lək.                                        | ma txidš̩i, mən féd̩lək.                    |
| 7. qúl̩ha bel9eɣbiya.                                       | ma tqulháš̩i bel9eɣbiya.                    |
| 8. ktəb d̩d̩əɣ dyálek.                                      | ma tēktəbš̩i d̩d̩əɣ dyálek.                 |
| 9. m̩xi lessúq.                                             | ma tm̩xiš̩i lessúq.                         |
| 10. rəj9u qrib.                                             | ma trəj9úš̩i qrib.                          |



- 5) Do 4 above with the instructor giving the negative imperative and the student the affirmative.
- 6) The instructor should give the imperatives in drill 4 and the student change the singulars to plurals and the plurals to singulars.

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Where are you going?  
B: I am going to see the doctor.  
A: Where is his clinic?  
B: In the building across from the consulate.  
A: When will you be through?  
B: In about an hour.  
A: I will wait in my office.
- 2) A: What time is it?  
B: It is exactly 9:40. Do you have an appointment?  
A: Yes, I have to see Mohammed at 10.  
B: Do you (pl) want to meet me later?  
A: Fine. About 10:30 at the school.  
B: OK. Don't forget.
- 3) A: Do you want to go to the market with me?  
B: I can't. I have to hurry. I have an important appointment.  
A: With whom?  
B: With the American consul.  
A: OK. Don't forget to go to the office later.  
B: OK. Goodbye.

4) A: Are you going to Marrakech?

B: No, I have work here.

A: Do you know what time the train leaves?

B: No, I don't know. Maybe about 10 AM.

A: I will have to hurry then. Goodbye.

B: Goodbye.

DIALOGUE

|                                                           |                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| question                                                  | súʔal                                           |
| please                                                    | l̥lah ixellik                                   |
| A. Excuse me. I have a question please.                   | sméHli. 9éndi waH ssúʔal l̥lah ixellik.         |
| B. Certainly.                                             | tféqqaḷ.                                        |
| it (f) came, is                                           | jat                                             |
| American                                                  | mírikan                                         |
| A. Do you know where the American consulate is?           | katé9ref fayn jat lqonḡuliya mírikan ?          |
| of course                                                 | me9lúm                                          |
| Spanish                                                   | spányul                                         |
| B. Of course. Do you know where the Spanish consulate is? | me9lúm. 9réfti fayn jat lqonḡuliya spányul ?    |
| A. Yes.                                                   | yyeh.                                           |
| go (imperative)                                           | mšī                                             |
| to                                                        | 9la                                             |
| the left                                                  | ššmal                                           |
| turn (imperative)                                         | qur                                             |
| the right                                                 | limín                                           |
| B. From there, go left and then turn right.               | mén témma, mšī 9laššmal umén be9d qur 9lalimín. |
| A. Where do I turn right?                                 | fayn xéḡḡni nḡur 9lalimín ?                     |
| street                                                    | tṛīq                                            |
| first (f)                                                 | léwwla                                          |

fəttʁiq lləwwla.

bnefsha

wlqonsuliya fdik ttriq bnéfsha ?

yyeh, 9laššmál.

## Súlcraan

**Šúkran.**

blágmil.      þessláma.

## NOTES

- 1) /ɬɬah ixəllik/ 'please', is a formula whose literal meaning need not interest us.
- 2) Note /mirikan/ 'American' used in certain expressions instead of /ʔamriki, ʔamrikiya/ or /mirikáni, mirikaniya/ which are the usual singular forms.
- 3) Note the use of /ɟɔɣɬti/, a past tense form, with the present tense meaning of 'you know'.
- 4) /ɬur/ 'go' is the singular imperative of the verb /ɬar/.

## Past

qáru            they turned

dárgtu      you (pl) turned

qérna      we turned

dərt      I turned

All verbs of the pattern /CaC/, except /kan/ and /qal/, form the past tense in this manner.

### Present

|      |           |       |               |
|------|-----------|-------|---------------|
| igúr | he turns  | igúru | they turn     |
| tgur | she turns |       |               |
| tgur | you turn  | tgúru | you (pl) turn |
| ngur | I turn    | ngúru | we turn       |

The present tense of this verb is formed in the same manner as the present tense of /kan/, /šaf/, and /qal/, which you have already had.

### DRILLS

- |                                            |                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) 9réfti fayn jat lqonguliya<br>mirikan ? | Do you know where the American<br>consulate is?      |
| 1. 9érfu fayn jat lqonguliya<br>mirikan ?  | Do they know where the American<br>consulate is?     |
| 2. 9réft fayn jat lqonguliya<br>mirikan ?  | Do I know where the American<br>consulate is?        |
| 3. 9ref fayn jat lqonguliya<br>mirikan ?   | Does he know where the American<br>consulate is?     |
| 4. 9réfna fayn jat lqonguliya<br>mirikan ? | Do we know where the American<br>consulate is?       |
| 5. 9érfet fayn jat lqonguliya<br>mirikan ? | Does she know where the American<br>consulate is?    |
| 6. 9réftu fayn jat lqonguliya<br>mirikan ? | Do you (pl) know where the<br>American consulate is? |
| 7. 9réfti fayn jat lqonguliya<br>mirikan ? | Do you know where the American<br>consulate is?      |



2) 9réfti fayn jat lqonguliya  
mírikan ?

1. 9réfti fayn jat lqéshwa jjdída.
2. 9réfti fayn jat qdar dyálha ?
3. 9réfti fayn jat lqonguliya  
spányul ?
4. 9réfti fayn jat l9yáda dyálu ?
5. 9réfti fayn jat qdar dssíyyid  
lqagdjáwi?
6. 9réfti fayn jat lmedxása ?
7. 9réfti fayn jat lqonguliya  
mírikan ?

Do you know where the American  
Consulate is?

Do you know where the new café is?

Do you know where her house is?

Do you know where the Spanish  
consulate is?

Do you know where his clinic is?

Do you know where the house of  
Mr. Kadawi is?

Do you know where the school is?

Do you know where the American  
consulate is?

3) men témma, mší 9laššmál.

1. men témma, mšíw 9laššmál.
2. men témma, ma temšíši 9laššmál.
3. men témma, ma temšíši 9lalimín.
4. men témma, qúru 9lalimín.
5. men témma, ma tqurúši 9lalimín.
6. men témma, ma temšíwši 9lalimín.
7. men témma, qur 9lalimín.
8. men témma, ma tqúrši 9lalimín.
9. men témma, ma tqúrši 9laššmál.
10. men témma, mši 9laššmál.

From there, go left.

From there, go (pl) left.

From there, don't go left.

From there, don't go right.

From there, turn (pl) right.

From there, don't turn (pl) right.

From there, don't go (pl) right.

From there, turn right.

From there, don't turn right.

From there, don't turn left.

From there, go left.

4. fayn xéssni ndur 9lalimín.

1. fayn xéssna ndúru 9lalimín ?
2. fayn xésskom tqúru 9lalimín ?
3. fayn xéssha tqur 9lalimín ?
4. fayn xéssu idúr 9lalimín ?
5. fayn xésshom idúru 9lalimín ?

Where do I turn right?

Where do we turn right?

Where do you (pl) turn right?

Where does she turn right?

Where does he turn right?

Where do they turn right?

6. fayn xəgħom iǧǧu 9laššmál?
7. fayn xəgħok tǧuǧ 9laššmál?
8. fayn xəgħni nǧuǧ 9laššmál?
9. fayn xəgħni nǧuǧ 9lalimín?

Where do they turn left?  
Where do you turn left?  
Where do I turn left?  
Where do I turn right?

5) lqonǧuliya fdik tǧriq bnéfsha.

The consulate is in that same street.

1. lmákteb dyáli fdik tǧriq bnéfsha.
2. lmákteb dyáli fdik l9imára bnéfsha.
3. l9yáda dyálu fdik l9imára bnéfsha.
4. l9yáda dyálu fhad l9imára bnéfsha.
5. lmét9em mxyán fhad l9imára bnéfsha.
6. lmét9am mxyán fhad tǧriq bnéfsha.
7. l9imára jǧdída fhad tǧriq bnéfsha.
8. l9imára jǧdída fdik tǧriq bnéfsha.
9. lqonǧuliya fdik tǧriq bnéfsha.

My office is in that same street.  
My office is in that same building.  
His clinic is in that same building.  
His clinic is in this same building.  
The good restaurant is in this same building.  
The good restaurant is in this same street.  
The new building is in this same street.  
The new building is in that same street.  
The consulate is in that same street.

6) fdik l9imára lli byéǧtna.

In that building that is across from us.

1. fdik l9imára lli 9laššmál.
2. fhad l9imára lli 9laššmál.
3. fhad l9imára lli 9lalimín.

In that building that is on the left.  
In this building that is on the left.  
In this building that is on the right.

- |                                      |                                          |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 4. <u>fhad 19imára lli 9laššmál.</u> | In this building that is on the left.    |
| 5. <u>fhad 19imára lli 9lalimín.</u> | In this building that is on the right.   |
| 6. <u>fdik lmékteb lli 9lalimín.</u> | In that office that is on the right.     |
| 7. <u>fdik lmékteb lli byértna.</u>  | In that office that is across from us.   |
| 8. <u>fdik 19imára lli byértna.</u>  | In that building that is across from us. |

7) Change the present tense verbs in the following sentences to the past tense:

- |                                           |                                      |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. katé9ref fayn jat lqonguliya mirikan ? | 9réfti fayn jat lqonguliya mirikan ? |
| 2. fúyax kayxréj lqiftár dmerřákeš ?      | fúyax xréj lqiftár dmerřákeš ?       |
| 3. waš katřékkex te9mál ši réHla ?        | waš fekkéřti te9mál ši réHla ?       |
| 4. fúyax řayréj9u ltánja ?                | fúyax réj9u ltánja ?                 |
| 5. řanyémšiw ltittáwen řéwwelen ?         | mšaw ltittáwen řéwwelen ?            |
| 6. tebyí tšřeb ši řáša delqéřwa ?         | byíti tšřeb ši řáša delqéřwa ?       |
| 7. řannémšiw llmót9em jjdíd.              | mšina llmót9em jjdíd.                |
| 8. lbént kattsénna felmékteb.             | lbent tsénnat felmékteb.             |
| 9. kattkállmu bel9erřbiya.                | tkellémtu bel9erřbiya.               |
| 10. kansállfu waH lqlam.                  | selléřna waH lqlam.                  |
| 11. šénnu kayé9mel támma ?                | šénnu 9mál támma ?                   |
| 12. kanktéb waH lbřa.                     | ktebt waH lbřa.                      |
| 13. fúyax řattsáli. ?                     | fúyax salíti ?                       |

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Excuse me. Do you know where the American consulate is?  
 B: Of course. From here, you go to the right and then turn left.  
 A: Where do I turn left?  
 B: At the first street, and the consulate is in that same street.  
 A: Thank you.  
 B: You are welcome.

2) A: Excuse me. I have a question, please.

B: Certainly.

A: Where is the new restaurant?

B: Do you know where the American Consulate is?

A: Yes.

B: From there, you turn right and then left at the first street.

A: Thank you.

B: You are welcome.

3) A: What time is it?

B: It is 3:40. Do you have an appointment?

A: Yes, I have to see the consul. Do you know where the consulate is?

B: Of course. Go to the left and turn right at the first street.

A: Thank you.

B: You are welcome.

4) A: What time is it?

B: It is 11:15.

A: I have to hurry then. I have an appointment at the school.

B: Where is the school?

A: It is across from the Spanish Consulate. Do you want to come with me?

B: I can't. I am busy.

DIALOGUE

library

mektāba

A. Where is the American library?

fayn jat lmektāba l'amrikīya ?

B. In the first street on the left.

fettīq lléwla 9laššmāl.

A. Thank you. I want to borrow  
a book.

Šukran. byit nséllef waH lktab.

no one

ma Had

B. There is no one there now.

ma kayn Had tamma dāba.

it (f) opens

katftēH

A. What time does it open?

fūyax katftēH ?

it, she remains

katbqā

open (f)

meftūHa

until

Hétta l-

B. At 4 o'clock. And it stays  
open until 8.fellérb9a. wkatbqā meftūHa  
Hétta lltmōnya.

meanwhile

9la bayd men

A. Thank you. Let us have a  
drink while we wait.barek llahu fik. yallah nšerbu  
ši Hāja 9la bayd men.B. OK. There is a café across  
from it.

wāxxa, kayn waH lqéha byértha.

A. We can buy today's newspaper  
there, too.yemkōnna nšriw Hétta ljarīda  
dlyum tamma.

B. Let us go, then.

yallah, iden.



# NOTES

- 1) Note that /ma kayn Had/, 'there is no one', like /ma kayn wálu/ 'there is nothing', is used without the negative element /-ši/.
- 2) /fteH/ 'to open' is conjugated like /kteh/, etc.
- 3) /meftúHa/ is the feminine passive participle of /fteH/ 'to open'. Its masculine is /meftúH/ and the plural /meftuHín/. This is the normal pattern of the passive participle of verbs of the pattern CCeC. Thus /mefhúma/ 'understood', /me9múl/ 'made, done', etc.
- 4) /bqa/ 'to remain' is conjugated in the past like /šra/, /mša/, etc. In the present tense, however, it retains the /-a/ of the past, giving the following forms:

|       |             |        |                 |
|-------|-------------|--------|-----------------|
| yebqá | he remains  | yebqáw | they remain     |
| tebqá | she remains |        |                 |
| tebqá | you remain  | tebqáw | you (pl) remain |
| nebqá | I remain    | nebqáw | we remain       |

# DRILLS

- 1) ma kayn Had témaa dába. There is no one there now.
  1. ma kayn Had témaa lyum. There is no one there today.
  2. ma kayn wálu témaa lyum. There is nothing there today.
  3. ma kayn wálu hna lyum. There is nothing here today.
  4. ma kayn wálu hna had lʔusbú9. There is nothing here this week.
  5. ma kayn Had hna had lʔusbú9. There is no one here this week.
  6. ma kayn Had témaa had lʔusbú9. There is no one there this week.
  7. ma kayn Had témaa dába. There is no one there now.
- 2) katbqá meftúHa Hétta lttménya. It (f) stays open until 8.
  1. katbqá meftúHa Hétta llérb9a. It stays open until 4.
  2. kaybqá meftúH Hétta llérb9a. It (m) stays open until 4.
  3. kaybqá meftúH Hétta llxéma. It stays open until 5.

4. kaybqaw meftuHín Hétta llxémsa.
5. kaybqaw meftuHín Hétta llHqášš.
6. kaybqá meftúH Hétta ll9éššga.
7. katbqá meftúHa Hétta ll9éššga.
8. katbqá meftúHa Hétta lltáénya.

They stay open until 5.  
They stay open until 11.  
It (m) stays open until 10.  
It (f) stays open until 10.  
It stays open until 8.

3) kayn waH lqéhwa byéřtha.

There is a café across from it.

1. kayn waH lmeš9em byéřtha.
2. kayn waH lmeš9em 9laššmál.
3. kayn waH lmeđrāga 9laššmál.
4. kayn waH lmeđrāga 9lalimín.
5. kayn waH lmektāba 9lalimín.
6. kayn waH lmektāba fefās.
7. kayn waH lqonquliya fefās.
8. kayn waH lqonquliya byéřtha.
9. kayn waH lqéhwa byéřtha.

There is a restaurant across from it.  
There is a restaurant on the left.  
There is a school on the left.  
There is a school on the right.  
There is a library on the right.  
There is a library in Fes.  
There is a consulate in Fes.  
There is a consulate across from it.  
There is a café across from it.

4) yállah nšérbu ší Hāja 9la bayd men.

Let us go drink something while we wait.

1. yállah nšúfu Hamed 9la bayd men. Let us go see Ahmed while we wait.
2. yállah nšérw ší lHem 9la bayd men. Let us go buy some meat while we wait.
3. yállah nešillfu ší Hāja 9la bayd men. Let us go borrow something while we wait.
4. yállah nkéřbu ší bğawat 9la bayd men. Let us go write some letters while we wait.
5. yállah námšiw lssug 9la bayd men. Let us go to the market while we wait.
6. yállah nšérbu ší Hāja 9la bayd men. Let us go drink something while we wait.

5) Change the past tense verbs in the following sentences to the present with /yad-/:

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. fúyax mša ?                   | fúyax yeyémšl ?                  |
| 2. mšat lqđar.                   | yattémšl lqđar.                  |
| 3. ktéba šl bğawat.              | yankébu šl bğawat.               |
| 4. fteH felléğb9a lláğob.        | yayfetéH felléğb9a lláğob.       |
| 5. waš tkellémtu bel9eğbíya ?    | waš yattkellémtu bel9eğbíya ?    |
| 6. fəğjmu lǵála.                 | yayfəğjmu lǵála.                 |
| 7. lqitáğ xréj fetğnáš.          | lqitáğ yayxréj fetğnáš.          |
| 8. šmen sá9a wəğlǵl ?            | šmen sá9a yattowəğl ?            |
| 9. séllelt waH lktaš men 9éndha. | yanséllelt waH lktaš men 9éndha. |
| 10. rje9t felxémsa ǵir túlut.    | yannəğjé9 felxémsa ǵir túlut.    |

6) Do 5 above with the instructor giving the form with /yad-/ and the student giving the past tense form.

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Where is the American consulate?  
 B: In the first street on the right.  
 A: What time does it open?  
 B: At 3:30, and it stays open until 7.  
 A: Thank you. What time is it now?  
 B: It is 3:45.
- 2) A: Let us go drink something in the new restaurant.  
 B: There is no one there now.  
 A: What time does it open?  
 B: About 8. And it stays open until 11.  
 A: Let us go buy today's newspaper while we wait.  
 B: OK. But I have to go to my office first.

3) A: I would like to go to Marrakech tomorrow.

B: Maybe I will go with you. When does the train leave?

A: At 9:10 AM, and it arrives at 4:25 PM.

B: Is there an American consulate there?

A: No, but there is one here in Tangier, and it is open now.

B: Let us go there now, and I will go to Marrakech with you tomorrow.

4) A: Do you know where the American library is?

B: It is across from the Spanish consulate?

A: I want to borrow some books. Is it open now?

B: Yes, it opens at 2:30 and stays open until 6:30.

A: Do you want to go there with me?

B: OK, and we can go drink something later.

## DIALOGUE

you need me

toHtá.jni

A. Hello. Can I help you?

Миле. теНтајни ?

it (n) came, is  
the post office

ja  
ibárid

B. Yes, please. Where is the  
post office?

yyeh, men fédlek. fayn ja  
lbárid ?

near  
hotel

qrib  
ñitil

A. It is quite near here. Do you know where the Hotel Minzah is?

qrib bezzáf. katé9ref fayn  
ja ?útil lménzeh ?

B. Yes.

yyoh.

A. From the hotel you go to the right and then turn left.

men 17411 m3i 91alimin wæn  
be9d dur 91a88mål.

B. Do I turn left at the first street?

was ndur 9laššam fetyriq  
lléwula ?

A. Yes. The post office is on the left in that street.

yyeh. lbérid 9laššmál fdik  
ttríq.

B. Thank you.

Šúkran.

A. You are welcome. Goodbye.

blájmil.      bæssláma.

B. Goodbye.

besláma.

## NOTES

1) Note the use of /ndur/ 'I turn' without the prefix /ka-/ in /waš ndur 9lašmál fətt̪rɨq lləwwla ?/ 'Do I turn (should I turn) to the left at the first street?'.  
\_\_\_\_\_



2) /Htaɟ/ 'to need' is conjugated as follows:

Past

|        |            |        |                 |
|--------|------------|--------|-----------------|
| Htaɟ   | he needed  | Htáju  | they needed     |
| Htájet | she needed |        |                 |
| Htájti | you needed | Htájtu | you (pl) needed |
| Htaɟt  | I needed   | Htájna | we needed       |

Present

|        |           |         |               |
|--------|-----------|---------|---------------|
| yeHtáɟ | he needs  | yeHtáju | they need     |
| teHtáɟ | she needs |         |               |
| teHtáɟ | you need  | teHtáju | you (pl) need |
| neHtáɟ | I need    | neHtáju | we need       |

DRILLS

1) waš nɟur ɟlaššmál fɛtɟɟɪq  
lléwla ?

Do I turn left at the first  
street?

1. waš nɟur ɟlaššmál fhad tɟɟɪq?
2. waš nɟuru ɟlaššmál fhad tɟɟɪq?
3. waš nɟuru ɟlalimín fhad tɟɟɪq?
4. waš nɟuru ɟlalimín fdik tɟɟɪq?
5. waš nɟur ɟlalimín fdik tɟɟɪq?
6. waš nɟur ɟlalimín fɛtɟɟɪq  
lléwla ?
7. waš nɟur ɟlaššmál fɛtɟɟɪq  
lléwla ?

- Do I turn left at this street?
- Do we turn left at this street?
- Do we turn right at this street?
- Do we turn right at that street?
- Do I turn right at that street?
- Do I turn right at the first  
street?
- Do I turn left at the first  
street?

2) lbárid 9laššmál fdik t̤t̤r̤iq.

The post office is on the left  
in that street.

1. lmektába l'amríkiya 9laššmál  
fdik t̤t̤r̤iq.

The American library is on the  
left in that street.

2. lmektába l'amríkiya 9laššmál  
fett̤r̤iq lléwla.

The American library is on the  
left in the first street.

3. lqonguliya spányul 9laššmál  
fett̤r̤iq lléwla.

The Spanish consulate is on the  
left in the first street.

4. lqonguliya spányul 9lalimín  
fett̤r̤iq lléwla.

The Spanish consulate is on the  
right in the first street.

5. lqonguliya spányul 9lalimín  
fhad t̤t̤r̤iq.

The Spanish consulate is on the  
right in this street.

6. ʔútil lménzeh 9lalimín fhad  
t̤t̤r̤iq.

The Hotel Minzah is on the right  
in this street.

7. ʔútil lménzeh 9laššmál fhad  
t̤t̤r̤iq.

The Hotel Minzah is on the left  
in this street.

8. ʔútil lménzeh 9laššmál fdik  
t̤t̤r̤iq.

The Hotel Minzah is on the left  
in that street.

9. lbárid 9laššmál fdik t̤t̤r̤iq.

The post office is on the left  
in that street.

3) katé9ref fayn ja ʔútil lménzeh ?

Do you know where the Hotel  
Minzah is?

1. katé9ref fayn jat lmektába  
l'amríkiya ?

Do you know where the American  
library is?

2. 9r̤éfti fayn jat lmektába  
l'amríkiya ?

Do you know where the American  
library is?

3. 9r̤éfti fayn ja lméktəb dyálhom ?

Do you know where their office is?

4. katé9ref fayn ja lméktəb  
dyálhom ?

Do you know where their office is?

5. katé9ref fayn jat lmeqrása  
dyálu ?

Do you know where his school is?

6. 9réfti fayn jat lmeqrása dyálu ?

Do you know where his school is?

7. 9réfti fayn ja lbárid ?

Do you know where the post office is?

8. katé9ref fayn ja lbárid ?

Do you know where the post office is?

9. katé9ref fayn ja 7á7il lminzeh ?

Do you know where the Hotel Minzah is?

4) teHtájni 9la ší Hája ?

Do you need me for something?

1. teHtáju 9la ší Hája ?

Do you need him for something?

2. teHtájna 9la ší Hája ?

Do you need us for something?

3. teHtájha 9la ší Hája ?

Do you need her for something?

4. teHtájhom 9la ší Hája ?

Do you need them for something?

5. teHtájúhom 9la ší Hája ?

Do you (pl) need them for something?

6. teHtájúha 9la ší Hája ?

Do you (pl) need her for something?

7. teHtájúna 9la ší Hája ?

Do you (pl) need us for something?

8. teHtájúh 9la ší Hája ?

Do you (pl) need him for something?

9. teHtájúni 9la ší Hája ?

Do you (pl) need me for something?

10. teHtájni 9la ší Hája ?

Do you (s) need me for something?

5) Do 4 as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

6) teHtájni 9la ší Hája ?

Do you need me for something?

1. Htajtíni 9la ší Hája ?

Did you need me for something?

2. Htajtíh 9la ší Hája ?

Did you need him for something?

3. Htajtíha 9la ší Hája ?

Did you need her for something?

4. Htajtína 9la ší Hája ?

Did you need us for something?

5. Htajtíhom 9la ší Hája ?

Did you need them for something?

6. Htajtúhom 9la ší Hája ?

Did you (pl) need them for something?

7. Htajtúna 9la ší Hája ?

Did you (pl) need us for something?

8. Htajtúha 9la ší Hája ?

Did you (pl) need her for something?

9. Htajtúh 9la ší Hája ?

Did you (pl) need him for something?

10. Htajtíni 9la ší Hája ?

Did you (pl) need me for something?

11. teHtájni 9la ší Hája ?

Do you (s) need me for something?

7) Do 6 as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

8) kanHtájek 9la ší Hája.

I need you for something.

1. kanHtáju 9la ší Hája.

I need him for something.

2. kanHtájkom 9la ší Hája.

I need you (pl) for something.

3. kanHtájha 9la ší Hája.

I need her for something.

4. kanHtájhom 9la ší Hája.

I need them for something.

5. kanHtájúhom 9la ší Hája.

We need them for something.

6. kanHtájúha 9la ší Hája.

We need her for something.

7. kanHtájúh 9la ší Hája.

We need him for something.

8. kanHtájúkom 9la ší Hája.

We need you (pl) for something.

9. kanHtájúk 9la ší Hája.

We need you (s) for something.

10. kanHtájek 9la ší Hája.

I need you for something.

9) Do 8 as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

10) teHtájni 9la ší Hája ?

Do you need me for something?

1. yeHtájni 9la ší Hája ?

Does he need me for something?

2. teHtájúni 9la ší Hája ?

Do you (pl) need me for something?

3. yeHtájúni 9la ší Hája ?

Do they need me for something?

4. Htajtíni 9la ší Hája ?

Do you need me for something?

5. Htajúni 9la ší Hája ?

Did they need me for something?

6. Htájni 9la ší Hája ?

Did he need me for something?

7. Htajétni 9la ší Hája ?

Did she need me for something?

8. Htajtíni 9la ší Hája ?

Did you (pl) need me for something?

9. teHtájni 9la ší Hája ?

Do you (s) need me for something?

11) Do 10 as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

12) katHtáju 9la ší Hája.

You (she) need him for something.

1. kayHtáju 9la ší Hája.

He needs him for something.

2. kanHtajúh 9la ší Hája.

We need him for something.

3. katHtajúh 9la ší Hája.

You (pl) need him for something.

4. kanHtáju 9la ší Hája.

I need him for something.

5. kayHtajúh 9la ší Hája.

They need him for something.

6. katHtáju 9la ší Hája.

You need him for something.

13) Do 12 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

14) Answer the following questions affirmatively and negatively:

1. teHtájni ?

yyeh, kanHtájek.

la, ma kanHtájékší.

2. Htajtíni ?

yyeh, Htájtek.

la, ma Htajtékší.

3. teHtajúna ?

yyeh, kanHtajúkcm.

la, ma kanHtajúkómší.

4. Htajtúna ?

yyeh, Htajnákc.

la, ma Htajnakómší.

5. kayHtájek ?

yyeh, kayHtájni.

la, ma kayHtajníší.

6. Htájek ?

yyeh, Htájni.

la, ma Htajníší.

7. kayHtajúkcm ?

yyeh, kayHtajúna.

la, ma kayHtajunáší.

8. Htajúkcm ?

yyeh, Htajúna.

la, ma Htajunáší.



### SITUATIONS

1) A: Excuse me, sir.

B: Can I help you?

A: Where is the American consulate?

B: The American library is across from the post office.

A: Not the American library - the American consulate.

B: It is on the right in the first street.

2) A: Do you know where the office of Mr. Driss is?

B: It is very near. Across from the American library.

A: Where is the American library?

B: From here, you turn right and then to the left.

A: Where do I turn left?

B: In the first street.

3) A: I would like to talk to you.

B: I have to hurry now. Would you like to wait in my office?

A: All right. When will you be back?

B: In about an hour.

A: What time is it now?

B: Exactly 5:15.

A: I will see you about 6:30, then.

4) A: I have a question.

B: Of course.

A: Do you know where the Spanish consulate is?

B: It is in the first street on the right.

A: On the right in that street?

B: Yes, across from the new restaurant.

DIALOGUE

- |                                                                   |                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| I ask                                                             | ngeqgi                                                                      |
| A. Excuse me. I want to ask you something, please.                | améHli. byit ngeqgiḡk llaḥ yxallik.                                         |
| head                                                              | raḡ                                                                         |
| eye                                                               | 9éyn                                                                        |
| B. With pleasure.                                                 | 9la raḡi w9éyni.                                                            |
| A. Where is the clinic of Dr. Benabud?                            | fayn jat l9yáda daddoktúr ben9ebúd ?                                        |
| straight                                                          | gewd                                                                        |
| the plaza                                                         | ssáHa                                                                       |
| B. Go straight ahead to the plaza and turn right.                 | māi gewd Hátta lssáHa wḡur 9lalinín.                                        |
| he opens                                                          | kayfóH                                                                      |
| A. Thank you. Do you know what time he opens?                     | šúkran. kató9ref šmen sá9a kayfóH.                                          |
| it appears to me                                                  | kayḡhéḡli                                                                   |
| B. At 9 o'clock, I think.                                         | fetts9úd, kayḡhéḡli.                                                        |
| I eat                                                             | nákol                                                                       |
| beforehand                                                        | qbel                                                                        |
| A. Thank you. I think I can go eat something first. Come with me. | bárek llaḥu fik. kayḡhéḡli yemkólli némāi nákol š1 Hája qbel. yállah m9áya. |
| sorry                                                             | mat9essef                                                                   |
| B. Sorry I can't. I have to go to the library now.                | mat9essef. ma nḡḡéḡši. xéḡḡni némāi llnáktába dába.                         |

### NOTES

- 1) Notice the usual way of saying 'I think' /kaydhəɾli/ 'it appears to me', thus 'she thinks' /kaydhəɾlha/, etc.
- 2) The verb /kla/ 'to eat' has the following forms in the past:

|       |         |       |              |
|-------|---------|-------|--------------|
| kla   | he ate  | klaw  | they ate     |
| klat  | she ate |       |              |
| kliti | you ate | klitu | you (pl) ate |
| klit  | I ate   | klina | we ate       |

The present tense is:

|       |          |       |              |
|-------|----------|-------|--------------|
| yákol | he eats  | yáklu | they eat     |
| tákol | she eats |       |              |
| tákol | you eat  | táklu | you (pl) eat |
| nákol | I eat    | náklu | we eat       |

The imperatives are:

|     |      |
|-----|------|
| kul | kúlu |
|-----|------|

### DRILLS

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) mši gəwɔ Həttə lssáHa wɔɾ ɟlɔlɔmɪn.</li> <li>1. mši gəwɔ Həttə <u>llqəŋguliya</u> wɔɾ ɟlɔlɔmɪn.</li> <li>2. mši gəwɔ hətta llqəŋguliya wɔɾ <u>ɟlaššəmal.</u></li> <li>3. mši gəwɔ Həttə <u>llməktába</u> wɔɾ ɟlaššəmal.</li> <li>4. mši gəwɔ Həttə llməktába <u>wəɾjə9 lehná.</u></li> </ol> | <p>Go straight ahead to the square and turn right.</p> <p>Go straight ahead to the consulate and turn right.</p> <p>Go straight ahead to the consulate and turn left.</p> <p>Go straight ahead to the library and turn left.</p> <p>Go straight ahead to the library and come back here.</p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

5. mši gowd Hátta llmét9em  
werjé9 lehná.

6. mši gowd Hátta llmét9em  
ngúr 9lalimín.

7. mši gowd Hátta lssáHa wqur  
9lalimín.

Go straight ahead to the restaurant  
and come back here.

Go straight ahead to the restaurant  
and turn right.

Go straight ahead to the square  
and turn right.

2) kaydherli yemkélili némši nákol  
ši Hája qbel.

1. kaydherli yemkélili némši nšreb  
ši Hája qbel

2. kaydherli yemkélili némši nšri  
ši Hája qbel.

3. kaydherli yemkénna némšiw  
nšriw ši Hája qbel.

4. kaydherli yemkénna némšiw  
nšufúha qbel.

5. kaydherli yemkénna némšiw  
nšérbu ši Hája qbel.

6. kaydherli yemkénna némšiw  
náklú ši Hája qbel.

7. kaydherli yemkélili némši  
nákol ši Hája qbel.

I think I can go eat something  
first.

I think I can go drink something  
first.

I think I can go buy something  
first.

I think we can go buy something  
first.

I think we can go see her first.

I think we can go drink something  
first.

I think we can go eat something  
first.

I think I can go eat something  
first.

3) ma nqđerši. xéşşni némši  
llmektaba dába.

1. ma nqđerši. xéşşni nerjé9  
llmekteb dába.

2. ma nqđerši. xéşşni nšri  
ši lHem dába.

3. ma nqđerši. xéşşni nektéb  
ši bráwet dába.

I can't. I have to go to the  
library now.

I can't. I have to go back to  
the office now.

I can't. I have to buy some  
meat now.

I can't. I have to write some  
letters now.

- |                                                                 |                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 4. ma nqđérđi. xóğni <u>nđuf</u><br><u>ttbíb</u> dába.          | I can't. I have to see the<br>doctor now.     |
| 5. ma nqđérđi. xóğni <u>nđérđem</u><br><u>đđérs dyáli</u> dába. | I can't. I have to translate                  |
| 6. ma nqđérđi. xóğni <u>ntkéllem</u><br><u>x9a lqónu</u> dába.  | I can't. I have to talk to<br>the consul now. |
| 7. ma nqđérđi. xóğni <u>neftéH</u><br><u>lmóktəb</u> dába.      | I can't. I have to open the<br>office now.    |
| 8. ma nqđérđi. xóğni <u>nákol ři</u><br><u>Hája</u> dába.       | I can't. I have to eat something<br>now.      |
| 9. ma nqđérđi. xóğni <u>némři</u><br><u>llmektába</u> dába.     | I can't. I have to go to the<br>library now.  |

- 4) Do 3 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.
- 5) Do 3 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic - for all other persons of the verb.

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Good morning. How are you?  
B: Fine, thank you. Where are you going?  
A: I am going to see Dr. Benabud.  
B: Where is his office?  
A: It is in the first street on the right.  
B: Do you want us to meet later at the library?  
A: Fine, in about half an hour.  
B: Goodbye.



2) A: Good evening. I want to ask you a question, please.

B: Of course.

A: Where is the clinic of Dr. Driss?

B: Go straight ahead to the American consulate and turn left.

A: Do you know what time he opens?

B: At 4 pm., I think.

A: Thank you.

B: You are welcome.

3) A: Where is the Spanish consulate?

B: Do you see the square on the right?

A: Of course.

B: Go straight ahead to the square and the consulate is on the left.

A: What time does it open?

B: At 6 and it stays open until 9.

A: Thank you.

B: You are welcome.

4) A: Do you want to go to Fez with me now?

B: I can't. I have a lot of work in the office.

A: What time will you finish?

B: About 3 pm.

A: I think I will go eat something in the meantime and we can go about 4.

B: OK. Do you want us to meet at my home?

A: Fine. Goodbye.

B: Goodbye.

DIALOGUE

|                                                             |                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| building                                                    | bināya                                                 |
| A. Is Dr. Benabud's clinic in<br>this building?             | waš l9yāda daddoktūr benʕebūd<br>fhad lbināya ?        |
| floor                                                       | təbqa                                                  |
| fourth (f)                                                  | ʔābʔa                                                  |
| B. Yes, on the fourth floor.                                | yyeh, fəttəbqa ʔābʔa.                                  |
| elevator                                                    | ʕʕingūr                                                |
| A. Thank you. Where is the<br>elevator?                     | ʕūkran. fayn ʕʕingūr ?                                 |
| there is, where it is                                       | ʔāfayn                                                 |
| but                                                         | belHəqq                                                |
| out of order                                                | məʕʕər                                                 |
| B. Over there, but it does not<br>work.                     | ʔāfayn. belHəqq məʕʕər.                                |
| it is necessary                                             | lāzem                                                  |
| I go up                                                     | nʔlə9                                                  |
| leg                                                         | rjel                                                   |
| my leg                                                      | rəjli                                                  |
| A. Then I will have to walk up.                             | íden lāzem nʔlə9 9lārjli.                              |
| regret                                                      | ʔésef                                                  |
| unfortunately                                               | mʔa lʔésef                                             |
| B. Yes, unfortunately.                                      | yyeh, mʔa lʔésef.                                      |
| better                                                      | Hsen                                                   |
| to                                                          | l9and                                                  |
| another                                                     | áxoʕ                                                   |
| A. To the fourth floor? I'd<br>better go to another doctor. | Hətta lʔəbqa ʔābʔa ? Hsen<br>námāi l9and ši tɕib áxoʕ. |

excellent  
stairs

mo9 tába9  
qruj

B. There is an excellent one on  
the first floor, to the right  
of the stairs.

kayn wáħed mo9 tába9 fetṭéba  
lléwla, 9lalimín qedqruj.

A. Thank you, I will go to him.  
Goodbye.

bárek ǝǝħu fik. 19édu  
yannéñši. bessláma.

B. Goodbye.

bessláma.

#### NOTES

- 1) Ordinals from 1 to 12 are formed from the cardinal numbers on the pattern CaCeC, with the exception of 'first' and 'second'. Note also that 'sixth' has a slight consonantal change.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| first    | léwwe1 |
| second   | táni   |
| third    | tálet  |
| fourth   | ṭábe9  |
| fifth    | xámes  |
| sixth    | sádes  |
| seventh  | sábe9  |
| eighth   | támen  |
| ninth    | táse9  |
| tenth    | 9ášer  |
| eleventh | Háqeš  |
| twelfth  | ṭáneš  |

Feminine and plural endings are /-a/ and /-in/ respectively; the short vowel of the second syllable drops when they are added.

For the ordinals after 12, the cardinal number is used and in actual practice the use of the ordinals for '11' and '12' is relatively rare.

- 2) /bináya/ is used for any building; /9imáya/ is a large building with several stories.
- 3) Note the vowel shift upon addition of the suffix in /rjel/ 'leg', but /réjli/ 'my leg'. There are alternate forms for 'her leg': /rjélha/ or /réjla/ and 'their leg' /réjlon/ or /rjélhom/. Note also that 'our leg' is /rjénna/.
- 4) /xóggex/ is the passive participle formed by prefixing /m-/ to /xóggex/ 'to render inoperative'. This is the normal pattern for verbs with a double middle consonant.
- 5) /9end/ has the basic meaning of 'at the place of, chez', thus /19end ši ʔbib áxor/ 'to some other doctor'; /19énda/ 'to him, to his place'.

#### DRILLS

1) iden lázem ntje9 9lárjli.

Then I will have to walk up.

1. iden lázem ntje9 9larjénna.

Then we will have to walk up

2. iden lázem tje9 9larjélkom.

Then you (pl) will have to walk up.

3. iden lázem tje9 9larjélha.

Then she will have to walk up.

4. iden lázem tje9 9lárjlu.

Then he will have to walk up.

5. iden lázem tje9 9lárjlek.

Then you will have to walk up.

6. iden lázem tje9 9larjélhom.

Then they will have to walk up.

7. iden lázem ntje9 9lárjli.

Then I will have to walk up.

2) iden lázem ntje9 9lárjli.

Then I will have to walk up.

1. iden lázem neme9 9lárjli.

Then I will have to go on foot.

2. iden lázem neme9 9larjénna.

Then we will have to go on foot.

3. iden lázem nre9 9larjénna.

Then we will have to return on foot.

4. iden lázem terje9 9lárjlek.

Then you will have to return on foot.

5. iden lázem tji 9lárjlek.

Then you will have to come on foot.

6. iden lázem ijiw 9larjélhom.

Then they will have to come on foot.

7. iden lázem tje9 9larjélhom.

Then they will have to walk up.

8. iden lázem ntje9 9lárjli.

Then I will have to walk up.

3) 19yáda dyálu fettéba rráb9a.

His office is on the fourth floor.

1. 19yáda dyálu fettéba lxámsa.

His office is on the fifth floor.

2. 19yáda dyálu fettéba ssádsa.

His office is on the sixth floor.

3. 19yáda dyálu fettéba ssáb9a.

His office is on the seventh floor.

4. 19yáda dyálu fettéba 19ášra.

His office is on the tenth floor.

5. 19yáda dyálu fettéba ttámsa.

His office is on the eighth floor.

6. 19yáda dyálu fettéba ttálta.

His office is on the third floor.

7. 19yáda dyálu fettéba ttás9a.

His office is on the ninth floor.

8. 19yáda dyálu fettéba rráb9a.

His office is on the fourth floor.

4) Do 3 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

5) Hsæn námši 19end ši ṭbib áxor.

I'd better go to another doctor.

1. Hsæn námšiw 19end ši ṭbib áxor.

We'd better go to another doctor.

2. Hsæn námšiw ḷši mektába x̣a.

We'd better go to another library.

3. Hsæn témši ḷši mektába x̣a.

You'd better go to another library.

4. Hsæn témši ḷši méṭṭem áxor.

You'd better go to another restaurant.

5. Hsæn yémšiw ḷši méṭṭem áxor.

They'd better go to another restaurant.

6. Hsæn yémšiw 19end moḥšmed.

They'd better go to Mohammed's home.

7. Hsæn námši 19end moḥšmed.

I'd better go to Mohammed's home.

8. Hsæn námši 19end ši ṭbib áxor.

I'd better go to another doctor.

6) kayn wáḥed moṭtábaṭ 9lalimín  
deḡḡṛj.

There is an excellent one to the  
right of the stairs.

1. kayn wáḥed mezyán 9lalimín  
deḡḡṛj.

There is a good one to the right  
of the stairs.

2. kayn wáḥed mezyán 9laššmál  
deḡḡṛj.

There is a good one to the left  
of the stairs.

3. kayn wáḥda mezyána 9laššmál  
deḡḡṛj.

There is a good one (f) to the  
left of the stairs.



4. kayn wáHda meyyána fessáHa.
5. kayn wáHda mo9tábara fessáHa.
6. kayn wáHda mo9tábara fettába  
ssáda.
7. kayn wáHed mo9tábar fettába  
ssáda.
8. kayn wáHed mo9tábar 9lalimín  
deddúj.

There is a good one (f) in the plaza.  
 There is an excellent one (f) in the plaza.  
 There is an excellent one (f) on the sixth floor.  
 There is an excellent one (m) on the sixth floor.  
 There is an excellent one to the right of the stairs.

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Is the office of Mr. Senhadji in this building?  
 B: Yes, on the first floor-the second office on the left.  
 A: Thank you. Where are the stairs?  
 B: Over there, on the right.  
 A: Thank you.  
 B: You are welcome.
  
- 2) A: Is the office of Dr. Kadawi in this building?  
 B: Yes, on the third floor.  
 A: Where is the elevator?  
 B: It does not work; you will have to walk up.  
 A: To the third floor? I think I will come see him tomorrow.  
 B: OK. Goodbye.
  
- 3) A: Is this Dr. Benabud's office?  
 B: Yes, but he went to Tetuan yesterday.  
 A: Is there another doctor in the building?  
 B: Yes, there is an excellent one on the fifth floor.  
 A: I will go to him, then. Where is the elevator?  
 B: Over there on the left.  
 A: Thank you.  
 B: You are welcome.

4) A: Is the Spanish consulate in this building?

B: Yes, but there is no one there now.

A: What time does it open?

B: At 4:30, I think.

A: I think we can go get something to drink in the meantime.

B: There is an excellent café in the plaza. Let us go there.

A: OK.

5) A: Is the office of the American doctor in this building?

B: Yes.

A: On what floor?

B: On the sixth floor, I think.

A: What time does he open?

B: I think his office is open now. The doctor went up in the  
elevator a little while ago.

A: Thank you.

B: You are welcome.

DIALOGUE

French

A. Please, sir. Where is the French school?

behind

B. It is right behind the post office.

A. Which post office?

the one

street, boulevard

B. The one on Boulevard Mohammed V.

far from

A. Thank you. Is it far from here?

bottom, end

street

B. Not very. Go to the end of this street and turn right.

side

A. Which side of the street is it on?

B. On the left.

A. Thank you. Goodbye.

B. Goodbye.

fṛaŋsi

lḥah ixellik a sidi. fayn  
jat lmadṛaḡa fṛaŋsi?

mūḡa

mūḡa lbārid tamāmen.

ḥmen bārid?

lli

šāreḡ

lli fšāreḡ moḥammed lxāmes.

b9id men

šukran. waš b9id men hna?

qaḡ

zēnqa

ma šī bezzāf. mši ḥātta llqaḡ  
dhad zzēnqa wḡuḡ ḡlalimīn.

jīha

fḥmen jīha detṭṛiq?

ḡlaššmāl.

bāḡek lḥāhu fik. besslāma.

besslāma.

### NOTES

- 1) /fɾaŋsɨs/, like /mɨrɨkan/ 'American' is used in some cases instead of the more usual /fɾaŋsawi, fɾaŋsawiya/.
- 2) /šáre9/ 'street' is used only with the names of streets and not as a generic term.
- 3) /lli/ is used as a relative meaning 'that' after a noun or pronoun or as a pronoun meaning 'the one that, those that', as in /lli fšáre9 moHámməd lxámes/ 'the one that (is) on Boulevard Mohammed V'.

### DRILLS

- |                                                            |                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>1) mši Hétta llqa9 dhad zzénqa wɟur 9lalimín.</p>       | <p>Go to the end of this street and turn to the right.</p>      |
| <p>1. rje9 Hétta llqa9 dhad zzénqa wɟur 9lalimín.</p>      | <p>Go back to the end of this street and turn to the right.</p> |
| <p>2. rje9 Hétta llqa9 dhad zzénqa wɟur 9laššmál.</p>      | <p>Go back to the end of this street and turn to the left.</p>  |
| <p>3. rje9 Hétta lšáre9 moHámməd lxámes wɟur 9laššmál.</p> | <p>Go back to the Boulevard Mohammed V and turn left.</p>       |
| <p>4. mši Hétta lšáre9 moHámməd lxámes wɟur 9laššmál.</p>  | <p>Go to Boulevard Mohammed V and turn left.</p>                |
| <p>5. mši Hétta ldik ssáHá wɟur 9laššmál.</p>              | <p>Go to that plaza and turn left.</p>                          |
| <p>6. mši Hétta llqa9 dhad tɟɟɨq wɟur 9laššmál.</p>        | <p>Go to the end of this street and turn right.</p>             |
| <p>7. mši Hétta llqa9 dhad tɟɟɨq wɟur 9lalimín.</p>        | <p>Go to the end of this street and turn right.</p>             |
| <p>8. mši Hétta llqa9 dhad zzénqa wɟur 9lalimín.</p>       | <p>Go to the end of this street and turn right.</p>             |

- |                                                                     |                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 2) waš 19yáda deddoxtúr ben9ebúd<br>fhad lbináya ?                  | Is Dr. Benabud's office in this<br>building?   |
| 1. waš 19yáda deddoxtúr ben9ebúd<br>fhad 19imáya ?                  | Is Dr. Benabud's office in this<br>building?   |
| 2. waš <u>lmákteb dyálek</u> fhad 19imáya ?                         | Is your office in this building?               |
| 3. waš <u>lmákteb dyálek</u> fhad <u>ttébqa</u> ?                   | Is your office in this floor?                  |
| 4. waš <u>lqonguliya frangia</u> fhad<br><u>ttébqa</u> ?            | Is the French consulate on this<br>floor?      |
| 5. waš <u>lqonguliya frangia</u> <u>b9ida</u><br><u>men ssáHa</u> ? | Is the French consulate far from<br>the plaza? |
| 6. waš <u>l'átíl dyálhom</u> b9id men<br><u>ssáHa</u> ?             | Is their hotel far from the plaza?             |
| 7. waš <u>l'átíl dyálhom</u> fhad <u>ttéiq</u> ?                    | Is their hotel in this street?                 |
| 8. waš <u>19yáda deddoxtúr ben9ebúd</u><br>fhad <u>ttéiq</u> ?      | Is Dr. Benabud's office in this<br>street?     |
| 9. waš 19yáda deddoxtúr ben9ebúd<br><u>fhad lbináya</u> ?           | Is Dr. Benabud's office in this<br>building?   |

3) Translation drill - English to Arabic:

- |                                                        |                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Model: Šmen bárid ?<br>lli fšáre9 moHámed lxámes.      | Which post office?<br>The one on Boulevard Mohammed V. |
| 1. Which table? The one to the<br>left of the stairs.  | Šmen máyda ? lli 9laššmál deddruj.                     |
| 2. Which restaurant? The one<br>far from the square.   | Šmen mót9em ? lli b9id men ssáHa.                      |
| 3. Which office? The one on<br>the eighth floor.       | Šmen mákteb ? lli fettebqa ttámna.                     |
| 4. Which school? The one behind<br>the consulate.      | Šmen med9áqa ? lli mura lqonguliya.                    |
| 5. Which building? The one across<br>from that clinic. | Šmen bináya ? lli byegt dik 19yáda.                    |



- |                                                         |                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 7. Which girl? The one who<br>is speaking English.      | Šmen bent? lli kattkšllem<br>bellenglíza.    |
| 8. Which brother? The one<br>who works in Algeria.      | Šmen ax ? lli kayrdém<br>feljazá'ir.         |
| 9. Which doctor? The one who<br>ate with us yesterday.  | Šmen tšib ? lli kla m9ána<br>lbáreH.         |
| 10. Which man? The one who<br>went to the market.       | Šmen rájel ? lli mša lssúq. -                |
| 11. Which girl? The one who<br>is waiting in my office. | Šmen bent ? lli katsónna<br>felmókteb dyáli. |

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Do you know where Mohammed is?  
B: Who is Mohammed?  
A: Mohammed Driss-the one who ate with us yesterday.  
B: I don't know. Ask his wife.
  
- 2) A: Do you want to go eat something with me?  
B: With pleasure. Where?  
A: Let us go to my place.  
B: Is it far from here?  
A: No, we go to the plaza and turn left.  
B: Can we go to the office first?  
A. Of course.
  
- 3) A: Good morning. How are you?  
B: Fine, thanks, and you?  
A: I am fine, too. Cigarette?  
B: No, thanks. I don't smoke. Where are you going?

A: I am going to the French school. Do you know where it is?

B: Yes, you go to the end of this street and it is on the right.

A: Thank you.

B: You are welcome.

4) A: Where have you been? I have a message for you.

B: From whom?

A: From Aisha. She needs you for something.

B: I arrived this morning from Fes.

A: Did you like it?

B: Yes, very much. Excuse me, I have to go to the office now.

A: Don't forget to see Aisha when you finish.

DIALOGUE

Ain Chekaf

A. Where is the Ain Chekaf  
building?

Moujahedine (martyrs)

B. It is in Moujahedine Street.

A. Is it near here?

car

B. No, it is fairly far. Do  
you have a car?

A. No, I don't.

you take

taxi

or

autobus

B. You'd better take a taxi  
or the bus then.

it (f) stops

A. Does the bus stop near there?

B. Yes, right in front of the  
building.

here is

coming (f)

A. Thank you. Here comes a bus  
now. Goodbye.

B. Goodbye.

9eyn ššqef

fayn jat lbináya d9eyn ššqef ?

mjàhedin

fəɣɪq lmjàhedin.

waš qɾib men hna ?

siyáya

la. šwiya b9id. 9éndek šl  
siyáya ?

la, ma 9endíši.

tššbbəɣ

táksi

ʔaw

ttrambiya

Hsen tššbbəɣ táksi ʔaw ttrambiya,  
íden.

towqéf

waš ttrambiya katowqéf qɾib ltəmma ?

yyeh, tamámen byéɣt l9imáya.

ha

májja

šúkran. ha waH ttrambiya májja.  
lɫah ihenník.

lɫah ihenník.

## NOTES

- 1) /9eyn ššqef/ and /tṭriq lajāhedin/ are examples of a construction very common in Classical Arabic and not so much so in Moroccan, translated by a possessive construction in English. Thus /9eyn ššqef/ means literally 'the spring of the potsherd' and /tṭriq lajāhedin/ 'the street of the martyrs'. Note that only the second noun has the definite article. This is the construction normally used with hotels and restaurants, etc. as /ʔūṭil lménzeh/ 'Hotel Minzah', etc.
- 2) /qrib men/ and /qrib l-/ both mean 'near to'.
- 3) /ttrambiya/ 'autobus' is only used in northern Morocco. More common elsewhere is /tṭabis, pl. tṭabisát/.
- 4) /májja/ is the feminine singular present participle of /ja/. The masculine singular is /máji/ and a more regular feminine encountered outside of northern Morocco is /májya/. The plural is /majjin/.

## DRILLS

- 1) waš ttrambiya katewqéf qrib litémma ? Does the bus stop near there?
  1. waš ttrambiya katewqéf  
qrib men témma ? Does the bus stop near there?
  2. waš ttrambiya katewqéf  
qrib men hna ? Does the bus stop near here?
  3. waš ttrambiya katewqéf  
qrib lehná ? Does the bus stop near here?
  4. waš ttrambiya katewqéf  
qrib men lmákteb ? Does the bus stop near the office?
  5. waš tṭabis kayewqéf  
qrib llmákteb ? Does the bus stop near the office?
  6. waš tṭabis kayewqéf  
qrib men ssúq ? Does the bus stop near the market?

7. waš tṭūbis kayewqéf  
qrib men lmadṛāga ?
8. waš tṭūbis kayewqéf  
qrib men lbārid ?
9. waš tṭūbis kayewqéf  
qrib ltéma ?
10. waš tṭrambiya katowqéf  
qrib ltéma ?

Does the bus stop near the  
school?

Does the bus stop near the  
post office?

Does the bus stop near there?

Does the bus stop near there?

2) ha waH tṭrambiya mājja.

Here comes a bus.

1. ha waH ssiyāga mājja.

Here comes a car.

2. ha waH lbent mājja.

Here comes a girl.

3. ha waH lqitār mājji.

Here comes a train.

4. ha waH tṭūbis mājji.

Here comes a bus.

5. ha waH tṭāksi mājji.

Here comes a taxi.

6. ha waH rrājel mājji.

Here comes a man.

7. ha waH tṭib mājji.

Here comes a doctor.

8. ha waH tṭrambiya mājja.

Here comes a bus.

3) Hsen tšébbeg šī tākxi.

You'd better take a taxi.

1. Hsen tšébbeg tṭūbis.

You'd better take the bus.

2. Hsen tšébbeg tṭūbis.

You (pl) had better take the bus.

3. Hsen tšébbeg tṭrambiya.

You (pl) had better take the bus.

4. Hsen nšébbeg tṭrambiya.

I'd better take the bus.

5. Hsen nšébbeg lqitār.

I'd better take the train.

6. Hsen nšébbeg lqitār.

We'd better take the train.

7. Hsen nšébbeg ssiyāga.

We'd better take the car.

8. Hsen tšébbeg ssiyāga.

You'd better take the car.

9. Hsen tšébbeg šī tākxi.

You'd better take a taxi.



4) Translation drill - English to Arabic:

|                                               |                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Model: Hsen tšebber šī tākai.                 | You'd better take a taxi.     |
| 1. You (pl) had better go back home now.      | Hsen tréj9u lqdar dába.       |
| 2. She'd better write a letter to her father. | Hsen taktáb waH lbqa lbabáha. |
| 3. They'd better go see a doctor.             | Hsen yémšiw išúfu šī tšib.    |
| 4. I'd better go buy a table.                 | Hsen námšī nšri šī máyda.     |
| 5. You'd better walk up.                      | Hsen tšle9 9lárjlek.          |
| 6. We'd better translate our lesson.          | Hsen ntéjmu qdérq dyálma.     |
| 7. He'd better eat something first.           | Hsen yákol šī Hája qbel.      |
| 8. We'd better speak English.                 | Hsen ntakállmu bellenglísa.   |
| 9. He'd better take my car.                   | Hsen išebber sziyára dyáli.   |
| 10. They'd better wait for us.                | Hsen itsennáwna.              |

SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Where is the American library?  
 B: In Mojahedin Street.  
 A: Where is that street?  
 B: It is fairly far from here. Do you have a car?  
 A: No, unfortunately, I don't.  
 B: You'd better take the bus then.  
 A: Where does the bus stop?  
 B: There, in the square.
- 2) A: Would you like to go to Marrakech with me?  
 B: When?  
 A: Tomorrow morning?  
 B: I can't tomorrow. I have to work at the school. When are you coming back?

A: I don't know. Maybe in a week. I want to see my family there.

B: Tell them hello for me.

A: With pleasure.

3) A: Do you want to come to my house this evening?

B: With pleasure. At what time?

A: Come about 8.

B: OK. Does the bus stop near your house?

A: Yes, right across from it.

B: Fine. I will see you later.

4) A: Where are you going?

B: To the Spanish consulate.

A: It's fairly far from here. Are you going to walk?

B: Yes, I think so. My appointment is at 4:45.

A: But it is 4:30 now.

B: Then I will have to hurry. I'd better take a taxi.

A: Or the bus. It stops right in front of the consulate.

B: Good idea. Here comes one now.

5) A: Where is Ahmed? I have missed him.

B: He is in Tangier, but he is very busy.

A: Is he planning to make a trip to the south this week?

B: Yes, he wants to go to Taroudant and Marrakech.

A: Does he have a car?

B: No, unfortunately. He will have to take the train.

DIALOGUE

A. Do you know where there is  
a good restaurant not far  
from here?

Mamora  
cheap

B. Yes. The Mamora Restaurant  
is good and cheap.

A. Exactly where is it?

attached, next to  
kiosk, newsstand  
inside, enclosed

B. It is right next to the  
newsstand that is in  
the Petit Socco.

Moroccan (f)  
French (f)

A. Is the food Moroccan or  
French?

both  
specialists  
cous-cous

B. Both. But they are specialists  
in cous-cous.

I lunch  
tomorrow

A. Thank you. I will have  
lunch there tomorrow.

waš katəʒref fayn kayn ši mətʒem  
məzyán ma ši bʒid mán hma ?

məʒmúra  
ʔxiʒ

yyeh, mətʒem lməʒmúra məzyán  
wəʔxiʒ.

fayn ja tamámen ?

mləʒʒəq fe-  
beʔʔáke  
dāxəl

mləʒʒəq febeʔʔáke lli fessəq  
dāxəl.

mʔəʔbiya  
fʔaŋʒawiya

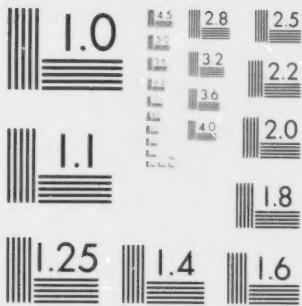
waš lmákla mʔəʔbiya ʔaw  
fʔaŋʒawiya ?

bjuj  
mʔəʒʒín  
səksu

bjuj. belHəʒq mʔəʒʒín fəksu.

netʔədda  
ʔədda

bəʒek lláhu fik. ʔantʔədda  
támma ʔədda.



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART  
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

### NOTES

- 1) /mlésggeq/ is the participle of /lésggeq/ 'to stick, glue'.
- 2) /mreşşin/ is the plural of /mreşşeg/, the participle of /xéşşeg/ 'to devote, specialize'. The feminine singular is /mreşşga/.  
Note the simplification of what should be /şşş/ to /şş/ in the feminine and plural.
- 3) /tyédde/ 'to have lunch' is conjugated like /teşşna/ in Unit 19.

### DRILLS

- |                                                                                                |                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) waş katéşşref fayn kayn şî mótşem<br>meşşán ma şî bşid men hna ?                            | Do you know where there is a good<br>restaurant not far from here?               |
| 1. waş katéşşref fayn kayn şî<br>mótşem meşşán <u>qrib men hna</u> ?                           | Do you know where there is a good<br>restaurant near here?                       |
| 2. waş katéşşref fayn kayn şî mótşem<br>meşşán <u>qrib men ssáha</u> ?                         | Do you know where there is a good<br>restaurant near the square?                 |
| 3. waş katéşşref fayn kayn şî mótşem<br>meşşán <u>qrib men lmákteb dyáli</u> ?                 | Do you know where there is a good<br>restaurant near my office?                  |
| 4. waş katéşşref fayn kayn şî mótşem<br>meşşán <u>qrib men lmektábe</u><br><u>l'amrikíya</u> ? | Do you know where there is a good<br>restaurant near the American<br>library?    |
| 5. waş katéşşref fayn kayn şî mótşem<br>meşşán <u>qrib men lqongulíya</u><br><u>spányul</u> ?  | Do you know where there is a good<br>restaurant near the Spanish<br>consulate?   |
| 6. waş katéşşref fayn kayn şî mótşem<br>meşşán <u>qrib men lbárid</u> ?                        | Do you know where there is a good<br>restaurant near the post office?            |
| 7. waş katéşşref fayn kayn şî mótşem<br>meşşán ma şî bşid men <u>lbárid</u> ?                  | Do you know where there is a good<br>restaurant not far from the post<br>office? |
| 8. waş katéşşref fayn kayn şî mótşem<br>meşşán ma şî bşid <u>men hna</u> ?                     | Do you know where there is a good<br>restaurant not far from here?               |



2) mlésggeq felberráka lli fessúq ddárel.

1. mlésggeq felberráka lli fessúq ddárel.

2. mlésggeq felmektába lli fessúq ddárel.

3. mlésggeq felmektába lli fettríq lléwla.

4. mlésggeq fel9yáda lli fettríq lléwla.

5. mlésggeq fel9yáda lli múra lbárid.

6. mlésggeq fel9yáda lli múra lbárid.

7. mlésggeq felmektába lli múra lbárid.

8. mlésggeq felberráka lli múra lbárid.

9. mlésggeq felberráka lli fessúq ddárel.

3) yantýdda témma yédda.

1. yantýdda felqéhra yédda.

2. yantýddaw felqéhra yédda.

3. yantýddaw feddar yédda.

It is right next to the newsstand that is in the Petit Socco.

It (f) is right next to the newsstand that is in the Petit Socco.

It is right next to the library that is in the Petit Socco.

It is right next to the library that is in the first street.

It is right next to the clinic that is in the first street.

It is right next to the clinic that is behind the post office.

It (m) is right next to the clinic that is behind the post office.

It is right next to the school that is behind the post office.

It is right next to the newsstand that is behind the post office.

It is right next to the newsstand that is in the Petit Socco.

I will have lunch there tomorrow.

I will have lunch in the café tomorrow.

We will have lunch in the café tomorrow.

We will have lunch at home tomorrow.

- |                                                  |                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 4. <u>ma yant'yeddāwāši</u> <u>fedḡar yēdda.</u> | We won't have lunch at home tomorrow.         |
| 5. <u>ma yant'yeddāwāši</u> <u>fedḡar lyum.</u>  | We won't have lunch at home today.            |
| 6. <u>ma yant'yeddāwāši</u> <u>hna lyum.</u>     | We won't have lunch here today.               |
| 7. <u>ma tyeddināši</u> <u>hna lyum.</u>         | We didn't have lunch here today.              |
| 8. <u>ma tyeddināši</u> <u>felmaḡem lyum.</u>    | We didn't have lunch in the restaurant today. |
| 9. <u>ma tyedditiši</u> <u>felmaḡem lyum.</u>    | I didn't have lunch in the restaurant today.  |
| 10. <u>ma tyedditiši</u> <u>felḡūḡil lyum.</u>   | I didn't have lunch in the hotel today.       |
| 11. <u>tyedditi</u> <u>felḡūḡil lyum.</u>        | I had lunch in the hotel today.               |
| 12. <u>tyedditi</u> <u>tēmma lyum.</u>           | I had lunch there today.                      |
| 13. <u>yantēdda</u> <u>tēmma lyum.</u>           | I will have lunch there today.                |
| 14. <u>yantēdda</u> <u>tēmma yēdda.</u>          | I will have lunch there tomorrow.             |

- |                                                                   |                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 4) bjuj, belHéqq <u>mxéggān</u> <u>fséksu.</u>                    | Both, but they are specialists in cous-cous.    |
| 1. bjuj, belHéqq <u>mxéssa</u> <u>fséksu.</u>                     | Both, but she is a specialist in cous-cous.     |
| 2. bjuj, belHéqq <u>mxéssa</u> <u>felmakla</u> <u>frangawiya.</u> | Both, but she is a specialist in French food.   |
| 3. bjuj, belHéqq <u>mxéssa</u> <u>felmakla</u> <u>frangawiya.</u> | Both, but he is a specialist in French food.    |
| 4. bjuj, belHéqq <u>mxéssa</u> <u>felmakla</u> <u>myegbiya.</u>   | Both, but he is a specialist in Moroccan food.  |
| 5. bjuj, belHéqq <u>mxéssa</u> <u>felmakla</u> <u>myegbiya.</u>   | Both, but she is a specialist in Moroccan food. |
| 6. bjuj, belHéqq <u>mxéssa</u> <u>fel9egbiya.</u>                 | Both, but she is a specialist in Arabic.        |
| 7. bjuj, belHéqq <u>mxéggān</u> <u>fel9egbiya.</u>                | Both, but they are specialists in Arabic.       |
| 8. bjuj, belHéqq <u>mxéggān</u> <u>fséksu.</u>                    | Both, but they are specialists in cous-cous.    |

### SITUATIONS

1) A: Do you know where there is a good café near here?

B: Yes, there is a good one in my hotel.

A: Where is your hotel?

B: It is in that plaza next to the French consulate.

A: Would you like to go drink something with me?

B: Good idea. Let us go.

2) A: Is there a good restaurant near the school?

B: The food is very good in your hotel.

A: Is it French or Moroccan?

B: Both. Would you like to have lunch with me today?

A: I can't today. Let us go there tomorrow.

B: OK. About 1 o'clock.

3) A: Where did you have lunch today?

B: At the Mamora restaurant.

A: Is the food good there?

B: Yes, the cous-cous is excellent.

A: Do they have French food?

B: Yes, but they are specialists in Moroccan food.

A: Maybe I will have lunch there today. I like cous-cous very much.

4) A: Come with me to the Petit Socco.

B: Why? Do you have to buy something?

A: Yes, some meat. I want to eat lunch at home today.

B: OK. I have to buy some newspapers.

A: There is a newsstand in the market.

B: Where is it exactly?

A: Right next to the Mamora restaurant. Do you know where it is?

B: Yes. I had lunch there yesterday.

DIALOGUE

police station

A. Can you tell me where the  
police station is?

of them

B. Which one? There are lots.

A. The one nearest my hotel.

staying

B. In which hotel are you  
staying?

A. The Tangier Hotel.

B. Go out of the hotel and  
turn right.

A. And then?

B. Then turn right again at  
the next street.

head, corner

A. Is it far from the corner?

meter

only

B. No, only about 100 meters.

A. Thank you. Goodbye.

B. Goodbye.

kumisariya

yemkállak tqúlli fayn jat  
lkumisariya ?

fihom

šmen fihom ? kayn bezzáf.

lli qríba llʔútil dyáli.

názel

fešmen ʔútil názel ?

fʔútil tánja.

xroj men lʔútil uqúr 9lalimín.

umen be9d.

men be9d qur méřra xra 9lalimín  
feřřřřq lléwla.

řař

wař b9ida meřřřař dzzénqa ?

mítru

ukán

la, ři mya dlmítru ukán.

bářek lláhu fik. bešsláma.

bešsláma.



## NOTES

- 1) /námel/ is the active participle of the verb /nzel/, meaning 'to descend', also used meaning 'to stay temporarily', as in a hotel. The feminine is /názla/, the plural /nazlin/. Active participles of all verbs of the pattern /CCeC/ are formed this way, e.g., /fáhem/ from /fhem/, /qáqer/ from /qder/, etc.
- 2) Note the assimilation of the /n/ of /ne/ to the following consonant in /maggās daggāq/. This is very common practice in Morocco and more so in the Tangier region than in the south.

## DRILLS

- |                                                             |                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 1) yemkéllek tqúlli fayn jat<br>lkumisariya ?               | Can you tell me where the<br>police station is?    |
| 1. yemkéllek tqúlli <u>layn nbat</u><br><u>9ayša</u> ?      | Can you tell me where Aisha went?                  |
| 2. yemkéllek tqúlli <u>šmen sá9a</u><br><u>dába</u> ?       | Can you tell me what time it is<br>now?            |
| 3. yemkéllek tqúnna <u>šmen sá9a</u><br><u>dába</u> ?       | Can you tell us what time it is<br>now?            |
| 4. yemkéllek tqúnna <u>fúyax yayxréj</u><br><u>lqitár</u> ? | Can you tell us what time the<br>train will leave? |
| 5. yemkéllek tqúnna <u>fayn kayxmám</u><br><u>moššmed</u> ? | Can you tell us where Mohammed<br>works?           |
| 6. yemkéllek tqúlli <u>fayn kayxmám</u><br><u>moššmed</u> ? | Can you tell me where Mohammed<br>works?           |
| 7. yemkéllek tqúlli <u>fúyax yayxréj9u</u> ?                | Can you tell me when they will<br>return?          |
| 8. yemkéllek tqúlli <u>fayn jat</u><br><u>lkumisariya</u> ? | Can you tell me where the police<br>station is?    |



2) fešmən wūtil nāzel ?

1. fešmən wūtil nāzla ?
2. fešmən wūtil naslīn ?
3. fešmən wūtil yādi tensəl ?
4. fešmən wūtil yādi tnāzlu ?
5. fešmən wūtil nsəlīti ?
6. fešmən wūtil nsəlītu ?
7. fešmən wūtil byīti tensəl ?
8. fešmən wūtil byīti nsəlītu ?
9. fešmən wūtil nāzel ?

In what hotel are you staying?

- In what hotel are you (f) staying?  
In what hotel are you (pl) staying?  
In what hotel are you going to stay?  
In what hotel are you (pl) going to stay?  
In what hotel did you stay?  
In what hotel did you (pl) stay?  
In what hotel do you want to stay?  
In what hotel do you want us to stay?  
In what hotel are you staying?

3) fešmən wūtil byīti mnāzlu ?

1. fešmən wūtil byīti nāklu ?
2. fešmən māṭṭem byīti nāklu ?
3. fešmən māṭṭem byītu tāklu ?
4. fešmən qāḥwa byītu tāklu ?
5. fešmən qāḥwa byīti yāklu ?
6. fešmən māṭṭem byīti yāklu ?
7. fešmən māṭṭem byītu nāklu ?
8. fešmən wūtil byītu nāklu ?
9. fešmən wūtil byīti mnāzlu ?

In what hotel do you want us to stay?

- In what hotel do you want us to eat?  
In what restaurant do you want us to eat?  
In what restaurant do you (pl) want to eat?  
In what café do you want to eat?  
In what café do you want them to eat?  
In what restaurant do you want them to eat?  
In what restaurant do you (pl) want us to eat?  
In what hotel do you (pl) want us to eat?  
In what hotel do you want us to stay?

4) la, šī mya dlmīṭru ukān.

1. la, šī saṭṭāyn ukān.
2. la, šī brāwat ukān.
3. la, šī ktab ukān.
4. la, šī šyol felqonsulīya ukān.

No, only about 100 meters.

- No, only about 2 hours.  
No, only some letters.  
No, only a book.  
No, only some work at the consulate.

- |                                      |                             |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 5. la, waH <u>ttáksi</u> ukán.       | No, only a taxi.            |
| 6. la, <u>ši átay</u> ukán.          | No, only some tea.          |
| 7. la, waH <u>ssáHsb dyáli</u> ukán. | No, only a friend of mine.  |
| 8. la, waH <u>ssóxxa lfiha</u> ukán. | No, only a message for her. |
| 9. la, <u>ši mya dlmítru</u> ukán.   | No, only about 100 meters.  |

5) Answer the following questions, utilizing the response given by the instructor, in accordance with the following model:

Q: waš bʔida neyyás dssénga ? (about 100 meters)

A: la, ši mya dlmítru ukán.

- |                                                                 |                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. kayn ši tʔib fəttəbqa sádsa ?<br>(on the third floor)        | la, fəttəbqa ttálta ukán.  |
| 2. yemkénna námšiw lessúq ddáxəl<br>fəssiyáa ? (by foot)        | la, ʔlarjénna ukán.        |
| 3. yemkélili nšri ljarída dlyum<br>hna ? (the newsstand)        | la, fəlbərráka ukán.       |
| 4. yemkélili nšuf lqónqu fəlməktába ?<br>(the consulate)        | la, fəlqənguliya ukán.     |
| 5. yemkénna náklú sáksu fəltʔútil<br>fayn náxəl ? (French food) | la, lmákla fəngawíya ukán. |
| 6. bəyyərrəb ši qəhwa ? (tea)                                   | la, ši átay ukán.          |
| 7. waš máši Hétta lmeppákeš ?<br>(to Fex)                       | la, Hétta lfas ukán.       |

#### SITUATIONS

1) A: Where is Aisha ?

B: She went out about an hour ago.

A: Do you know where she went?

B: I think she went to the police station.

A: Why, something wrong?

B: No, she only wanted to see a friend who works there.

2) A: Welcome! How are you?

B: Fine, thanks, and you?

A: I am fine too. When did you get back?

B: At 10 am yesterday.

A: Why didn't you come see me before?

B: I have been busy.

A: Can you come drink some tea with me now?

B: Yes, but I have to buy something first.

3) A: Hello, When did you (pl) arrive?

B: This morning. On the train from Rabat.

A: Where are you staying?

B: In the Hotel Mamora.

A: Do you like it?

B: Yes, it is good and cheap.

A: When are you going back to the south?

B: I don't know. May be in a couple of weeks.

4) A: Does the library stay open until 7 pm?

B: No, it closes at 6.

A: I'd better hurry then. I want to borrow some books.

B: I will go with you. I don't have anything to do.

A: Fine. Do you have your car?

B: No, it is not working. I had to take the bus this morning.

A: Then we will take my car. It is around the corner.

DIALOGUE

- |                                                       |                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| station                                               | meHóttja                                    |
| gasoline                                              | ligáŋg                                      |
| A. Is there a gas station near<br>here?               | kayn ší meHóttja dligáŋg qríba<br>mén hma ? |
| around                                                | mʔa                                         |
| B. Yes, there is one around<br>the corner.            | yyeh, kayn wáHda mʔa rrag dzzónqa.          |
| they repair                                           | i9éddlu                                     |
| they repair for me                                    | i9éddlúli                                   |
| A. Can they repair my car?                            | waš yemkóllhom i9éddlúli ssiyáŋa<br>dyáli ? |
| if                                                    | íla                                         |
| garage                                                | gáraj                                       |
| B. If it is nothing big. A<br>garage would be better. | íla ma ší ší Hája kbíra.<br>felgáraj Hsen.  |
| you send                                              | tšáyfet                                     |
| A. Do you have a good garage<br>you can send me to?   | 9éndek ší gáraj mezyán tšáyfetni<br>lílu ?  |
| B. Yes, the Tangier garage is<br>very good.           | yyeh. gáraj tánja mezyán bezzáf.            |
| A. Where is it?                                       | fayn ja ?                                   |
| B. It is next to the Mauritania<br>Theatre.           | mléssaq fsínima muřitánya.                  |

## NOTES

- 1) The present tense of /šáyfet/ 'to send' is analogous to the present tense of /šálllef/ in Unit 11. Its past tense is as follows:

|          |          |          |               |
|----------|----------|----------|---------------|
| šáyfet   | he sent  | šáyftu   | they sent     |
| šáyftet  | she sent |          |               |
| šayfétti | you sent | šayféttu | you (pl) sent |
| šáyfett  | I sent   | šayfétna | we sent       |

Note the assimilation of the final /t/ of the verb to /t/ of the ending.

## DRILLS

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>1) kayn ší mešétta dlišáns qríba<br/>men hna ?</p> <p>1. kayn ší mešétta dlišáns<br/><u>qríba men lmedráša ?</u></p> <p>2. kayn ší <u>qáhwa mezyána</u> qríba<br/>men lmedráša ?</p> <p>3. kayn ší qáhwa mezyána <u>fessúq</u><br/><u>ddáxel ?</u></p> <p>4. kayn ší <u>mét9em myé9bi</u> fessúq<br/>ddáxel ?</p> <p>5. kayn ší <u>mét9em myé9bi</u> fhad<br/><u>ttá9iq ?</u></p> <p>6. kayn ší <u>mešétta dlišáns</u> fhad<br/><u>ttá9iq ?</u></p> <p>7. kayn ší mešétta dlišáns <u>qríba</u><br/><u>men hna ?</u></p> | <p>Is there a gas station near here?</p> <p>Is there a gas station near the school?</p> <p>Is there a good café near the school?</p> <p>Is there a good café in the Petit Socco?</p> <p>Is there a Moroccan restaurant in the Petit Socco?</p> <p>Is there a Moroccan restaurant in this street?</p> <p>Is there a gas station in this street?</p> <p>Is there a gas station near here?</p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|



2) kayn wáHia m9a ppaq dzzénqa.

1. kayn wáHed m9a ppaq dzzénqa.
2. kayn wáHed fdik 19imápa.
3. kayn bezzáf fdik 19imápa.
4. kayn bezzáf fmarrákeš.
5. ma káyňši bezzáf fmarrákeš.
6. ma káyňši bezzáf qrib men hma.
7. ma kayn wálu qrib men hma.
8. ma kayn wálu m9a ppaq dzzénqa.
9. kayn wáHia m9a ppaq dzzénqa.

There is one around the corner.

There is one (m) around the corner.

There is one in that building.

There are lots in that building.

There are lots in Marrakech.

There aren't many in Marrakech.

There aren't many near here.

There is nothing near here.

There is nothing around the corner.

There is one around the corner.

3) waš yemkállhom 19eddúli ssiyápa  
dyáli ?

Can they repair my car?

1. waš yemkállkom t9eddúli  
ssiýapa dyáli ?

Can you (pl) repair my car?

2. waš yemkállkom t9eddúlna  
ssiýapa dyálna ?

Can you (pl) repair our car?

3. waš yemkálllek t9eddúlna  
ssiýapa dyálna ?

Can you (s) repair our car?

4. waš yemkálllek t9eddúllu  
ssiýapa dyálu ?

Can you repair his car?

5. waš yemkálllu 19eddúllu  
ssiýapa dyálu ?

Can he repair his car?

6. waš yemkálllu 19eddúllek  
ssiýapa dyálek ?

Can he repair your car?

7. waš yemkállhom 19eddúllek  
ssiýapa dyálek ?

Can they repair your car?

8. waš yemkállhom 19eddúli  
ssiýapa dyáli ?

Can they repair my car?

4.) 9éndek ši gáraj mezyán  
tsáyfni lílu ?

Do you have a good garage you  
can send me to?

1. 9éndek ši wútil mezyán  
tsáyfni lílu ?

Do you have a good hotel you  
can send me to?

2. 9éndek ši wútil mezyán  
tsáyfna lílu ?

Do you have a good hotel you  
can send us to?

3. 9éndek ši mótsem mezyán  
tsáyfna lílu ?

Do you have a good restaurant  
you can send us to?

4. 9éndek ši mótsem mezyán  
tsáyfni lílu ?

Do you have a good restaurant  
you can send him to?

5. 9éndek ši tšib mezyán  
tsáyfni lílu ?

Do you know a good doctor you  
can send him to?

6. 9éndek ši tšib mezyán  
tsáyfha lílu ?

Do you have a good doctor you  
can send her to?

7. 9éndek ši gáraj mezyán  
tsáyfha lílu ?

Do you have a good garage you  
can send her to?

8. 9éndek ši gáraj mezyán  
tsáyfni lílu ?

Do you have a good garage you  
can send me to?

#### SITUATIONS

1) A: Do you have a good gas station you can send me to?

B: Yes, there is a good one around the corner.

A: What is it called?

B: The Tangier Station.

A: Do they repair cars there?

B: Yes, but a garage is better. There is a good one next to  
your office.

A: Thank you.

B: You are welcome.

2) A: My car does not work. Can you fix it for me?

B: I think so, if it is nothing big.

A: When can I come back?

B: About 5 o'clock.

A: Thank you. I have to go to the office. Does the bus stop near here?

B: Yes, right across from that building.

3) A: Is Dr. Dris here?

B: Yes, he is. What is your name?

A: Ahmed. Mr. Senhadji sent me.

B: The doctor is busy now. Can you wait a little while?

A: Certainly. I will go buy a newspaper in the meantime.

B: OK. It is 3:15 now. Come back about 3:45.

4) A: Do you have a good doctor you can send me to?

B: Yes, there is an excellent one in the building that is next to your office.

A: What is his name?

B: Kadawi, I think. His office is on the first floor.

A: Do you know what time he opens?

B: At 9 o'clock. And his office stays open until 12.

A: Thank you. I will go see him now.

B: Goodbye.

DIALOGUE

- |                                                        |                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| he lives                                               | yeskón                                     |
| A. Do you know where Mr. Dris lives?                   | waš katé9 xaf fayn kayskón ssíyyid dris ?  |
| mountain                                               | jbel                                       |
| B. Yes, he lives on the mountain.                      | yyeh, kayskón fejjbál.                     |
| A. Where on the mountain?                              | fayn fejjbál ?                             |
| mosque                                                 | jámo9                                      |
| Mokra                                                  | meqré9                                     |
| B. In Djamaa el Mokra.                                 | fejjámo9 lmeqré9.                          |
| A. Which house?                                        | šmen đar ?                                 |
| red (f)                                                | Hámga                                      |
| B. The large red house that is across from the mosque. | đđar lkbíra lHámga lli byeđ jjámo9.        |
| that one (f)                                           | hádik                                      |
| wall                                                   | ğur                                        |
| white (m)                                              | byeđ                                       |
| around                                                 | mđéwwe9 bi-                                |
| A. The one that has a white wall around it?            | hádik lli 9andha ġur byeđ mđéwwe9 bíha ?   |
| B. Yes, it is that one. Are you going there now?       | yyeh, híya hádik. waš máši ltámma dába ?   |
| A. Yes.                                                | yyeh.                                      |
| I take                                                 | méggal                                     |
| parts                                                  | jwáyeh                                     |
| B. I can take you. I live in that area.                | yemkállli nwéggalek. kanskón fdik jjwáyeh. |

A. Many thanks.

bárek llaḥu fik.

### NOTES

- 1) /skən/ 'to live' varies from the other verbs of the pattern /CCeC/ by having an /o/ instead of /e/ in certain forms. Its complete conjugation is as follows:

#### Past

|        |           |        |                |
|--------|-----------|--------|----------------|
| skən   | he lived  | səknu  | they lived     |
| səkmet | she lived |        |                |
| skónti | you lived | skóntu | you (pl) lived |
| skont  | I lived   | skónna | we lived       |

#### Present

|        |           |        |               |
|--------|-----------|--------|---------------|
| yeskón | he lives  | isóknu | they live     |
| teskón | she lives |        |               |
| teskón | you live  | tsóknu | you (pl) live |
| neskón | I live    | nsóknu | we live       |

- 2) /qéwwer bi-/ means 'to surround'. Thus its participle /xjéwwer/, requires /bi-/ plus a noun or pronoun when it means 'surrounding' or 'around something'.
- 3) The demonstratives meaning 'that' are /hádak/ (masculine), /hádik/ (feminine) and /háduk/ (plural).

### DRILLS

- 1) waš kayé9ref fayn kayskón ssíyyid Do you know where Mr. Dris lives?  
driš ?
1. waš katé9ref fayn kayxdém ssíyyid Do you know where Mr. Dris works?  
driš ?



2. waš kayé9ref fayn kayxidém  
ssíyyid dris ?

Does he know where Mr. Dris works?

3. waš kayé9ref fayn katxidém 9áyša?

Does he know where Aisha works?

4. waš kayé9ref fayn katxidém 9áyša?

Do they know where Aisha works?

5. waš kayé9ref fayn kanakón ?

Do they know where I live?

6. waš katé9ref fayn kanakón ?

Do you know where I live?

7. waš katé9ref fayn kayskón  
ssíyyid dris ?

Do you know where Mr. Dris lives?

2) qđar lkbíra lHémga lli b'ert  
jjámé9.

The large red house that is across  
from the mosque.

1. qđar lkbíra lHémga lli  
m9a g'ag dzzénqa.

The large red house that is around  
the corner.

2. qđar lkbíra lbáyda lli  
m9a g'ag dzzénqa.

The large white house that is  
around the corner.

3. qđar lkbíra lbáyda lli  
mlésgga felqonguliya.

The large white house that is  
next to the consulate.

4. l9imága lkbíra lbáyda lli  
mlésgga felqonguliya.

The large white building that is  
next to the consulate.

5. l9imága lkbíra lbáyda lli  
múga lbárid.

The large white building that is  
behind the post office.

6. l9imága lkbíra lHémga lli  
múga lbárid.

The large red building that is  
behind the post office.

7. qđar lkbíra lHémga lli  
múga lbárid.

The large red house that is  
behind the post office.

8. qđar lkbíra lHémga lli  
b'ert jjámé9.

The large red house that is  
across from the mosque.

3) yemkólli mwéggalek ltéma.

I can take you there.

1. yemkónna mwéggálúk ltéma.

We can take you there.

2. yemkónna mwéggálúk lfas.

We can take you to Fes.

3. yemkóllu iwéggalek lfas.

He can take you to Fes.

4. yemkóllu iwéggalek ltittáwen.

He can take you to Tetuan.

5. yemkóllha twéggalek ltittáwen.

She can take you to Tetuan.

6. yemkóllha twéggalek ltánja.

She can take you to Tangier.

7. yemkóllhom iwéggálúk ltánja.

They can take you to Tangier.

8. yemkóllhom iwéggálúk ltéma.

They can take you there.

9. yemkólli mwéggalek ltéma.

I can take you there.

4) Do 3 above as a translation - English to Arabic.

5) yemkólli mwéggalek ltéma.

I can take you there.

1. yemkólli mwéggálha ltéma.

I can take her there.

2. yemkólli mwéggálha laggbat.

I can take her to Rabat.

3. yemkólli mwéggalu laggbat.

I can take him to Rabat.

4. yemkólli mwéggalu lqdar lbáyda.

I can take him to Casablanca.

5. yemkólli mwéggálkom lqdar lbáyda.

I can take you (pl) to Casablanca.

6. yemkólli mwéggálkom leljáza'ir.

I can take you (pl) to Algeria.

7. yemkólli mwéggálhom leljáza'ir.

I can take them to Algeria.

8. yemkólli mwéggálhom ltárudant.

I can take them to Taroudant.

9. yemkólli mwéggalek ltárudant.

I can take you to Taroudant.

10. yemkólli mwéggalek ltéma.

I can take you there.

6) Do 5 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

7) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: kayakón fejjbál.

He lives on the mountain.

1. We live on the sixth floor.

kansákmu fejjbqa ssádsá.

2. She lives around the corner.

katskón m9a rrag dzzénqa.

3. They live in Djamas el Mokra.

kayakónmu fjám9 lmeqré9.

4. I live near my office.

kanakón qrib lilmékteb dyáli.

5. Do you live in the Ain Chekaf building?

was katskón felbináya d9eyn  
ššqef ?

6. Do you (pl) live far from there? was katsákmu b9id men támma ?

8) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: hádik lli 9éndha guḡ byeq  
mqéwweḡ biha.

The one that has a white wall  
around it.

1. The one (m) that has a white  
wall around it.

hádak lli 9éndu guḡ byeq mqéwweḡ  
bih.

2. The one that has a red wall  
around it.

hádak lli 9éndu guḡ Hmeḡ mqéwweḡ  
bih.

3. The ones that have a red wall  
around them.

háduk lli 9éndhom guḡ Hmeḡ mqéwweḡ  
bíhom.

4. The ones that have a white  
wall around them.

háduk lli 9éndhom guḡ byeq mqéwweḡ  
bíhom.

5. The one (f) that has a red  
wall around it.

hádik lli 9éndha guḡ Hmeḡ mqéwweḡ  
bíha.

6. The one (f) that has a white  
wall around it.

hádik lli 9éndha guḡ byeq mqéwweḡ  
bíha.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Do you know where Aisha lives?

B: Yes, she has a house on the mountain.

A: Where on the mountain?

B: I don't know. You'd better ask her sister.

A: I don't know her sister.

B: She works in the consulate, on the second floor.

2) A: What is that large building across from the mosque?

B: The one with the red wall around it?

A: Yes, that one.

B: It is the house of a friend of mine.

A: Is he living in it now?

B: No, he is living in Algeria, and he is not coming back to Tangier.

3) A: Let us go see Mohammed.

B: OK, do you know where he lives?

A: I think he lives on the mountain.

B: Do you have a car?

A: No, mine is in the garage. Can we take yours?

B: No, my wife went to Rabat in it.

A: Then we had better go tomorrow.

B: OK. Let us go in the morning.

4) A: Would you like to eat with me tomorrow?

B: Yes, thank you, but I don't know where you live.

A: Are you going to your office in the morning?

B: Yes, I will be working until about 1.

A: We can walk from your office. I live in those parts.

B: OK. I will see you about 1.

A: I hope so.



DIALOGUE

offices

voice

America

makátib

gawt

ʔamírika

A. Where are the offices of the  
Voice of America?

fayn jaw lmakátib dyal gawt  
ʔamírika ?

precisely

nnit

B. Right here in the consulate  
building.

hna nnit felʔimáʔa delqonguliya.

broadcasting station

ʔidáʔa

A. And the station?

welʔidáʔa ?

kilometers

kilumitrát

B. It is several kilometers  
from here.

bʔida men hna bʔi kilumitrát.

A. Which direction?

ʔmen jiha ?

as soon as

nšélləh

you pass

tʔut

airport

matár

B. On the Rabat road. Just  
after you pass the road  
to the airport.

fəʔʔiq dərʔbát, nšélləh tʔut  
ʔʔiq delmatár.

I visit

ngus

A. Can I visit the station?

yemkəlli ngus lʔidáʔa.

director

mudír

B. I think so, but you'd better  
ask the director.

kaydʔəʔli, belHəqq Həən ʔəʔʔí  
lmudír.



A. Is he here now?

waš hūwa hna dāba ?

day

nhaṣ

Monday

nhaṣ letnín

B. No, he went to Fez. He will  
be back Monday.

la, mša lfas. yayerjé9 nhaṣ  
letnín.

### NOTES

1) The days of the week are:

|           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| Sunday    | nhaṣ lḥadd  |
| Monday    | nhaṣ letnín |
| Tuesday   | nhaṣ tṭlāta |
| Wednesday | nhaṣ lārbe9 |
| Thursday  | nhaṣ lexmīs |
| Friday    | nhaṣ jjem9a |
| Saturday  | nhaṣ sebt   |

They are often used without /nhaṣ/.

- 2) Note that after /Hsen/ 'better' with the second person verb, either the imperative or the simple present may be used. Thus 'You'd better ask the director' can be /Hsen geqqi lmudir/ or /Hsen tgeqqi lmudir/.
- 3) /tṭut/ comes from the verb /fat/ 'to pass', which is conjugated like /ḡar/ in Unit 28.
- 4) /nḡur/ comes from the verb /ḡar/ 'to visit' which is conjugated like /ḡar/ in Unit 28.
- 5) /geqqi/ comes from the verb /geqqā/ 'to ask'. Its complete conjugation is as follows:

### Past

|          |           |           |                |
|----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| geqqa    | he asked  | geqqaaw   | they asked     |
| geqqa't  | she asked | geqqa'tu  | you (pl) asked |
| geqqa'ti | you asked | geqqa'ina | we asked       |
| geqqa't  | I asked   |           |                |

### Present

|        |          |          |              |
|--------|----------|----------|--------------|
| igeqqa | he asks  | igeqqa'w | they ask     |
| tgeqqa | she asks | tgeqqa'w | you (pl) ask |
| tgeqqa | you ask  | ngeqqa'w | we ask       |
| ngeqqa | I ask    |          |              |

6) The singular of /kilumtrát/ is /kilumíter/.

### DRILLS

1) nšálləh tfut ttriq dalmatár.

As soon as you pass the road to the airport.

1. nšálləh tfut lšáro9 moHámməd  
lriməs.

As soon as you pass Boulevard Mohammed V.

2. nšálləh tfut dik ssur lbyəd.

As soon as you pass that white wall.

3. nšálləh tfut dik dđar lšáma.

As soon as you pass that red house.

4. nšálləh tfut dik l9imára lkbíra  
lbáyda.

As soon as you pass that large white building.

5. nšálləh trútu dik l9imára  
lkbíra lbáyda.

As soon as you (pl) pass that large white building.

6. nšálləh trútu ssuq ddáxəl.

As soon as you pass the Petit Socco.

7. nššlššh tšřtu had lmešššta dliššš.
8. nššlššh tšřtu lmaššštib dyaššš lqonšššliya.
9. nššlššh tšřtu lmaššštib dyaššš lqonšššliya.
10. nššlššh tšřtu tšřššq delmašššš.

As soon as you pass this gas station.  
 As soon as you pass the offices of the consulate.  
 As soon as you (s) pass the offices of the consulate.  
 As soon as you pass the road to the airport.

2) nššlššh tšřtu tšřššq delmašššš.

1. nššlššh texšššj men l'ššššil.
2. nššlššh tšřššššš dšššššš dyašššššš.
3. nššlššh tešššššš lmašššššš.
4. nššlššh tšššššš lšššššš dyašššššš.
5. nššlššh tšššššššššššššššš.
6. nššlššh tešššššššššššššššš.
7. nššlššh tšššššššššššššššš dyašššššš.
8. nššlššh tšřššššš l'šššššš.
9. nššlššh tšřtu tšřšššq delmašššššš.

As soon as you pass the road to the airport.  
 As soon as you come out of the hotel.  
 As soon as you translate your lesson.  
 As soon as you open the office.  
 As soon as you close your clinic.  
 As soon as you talk with them.  
 As soon as you arrive in Tangier.  
 As soon as you fix your car.  
 As soon as you visit the station.  
 As soon as you pass the road to the airport.

3) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

4) nššlššh tšřtu tšřššq delmašššš.

1. nššlššh ifšššššš tšřšššq delmašššššš.
2. nššlššh texšššššš men l'ššššššil.
3. nššlššh itšřššššššššššššššš dyašššššš.
4. nššlššh ytešššššššššššššššš.

As soon as you pass the road to the airport.  
 As soon as he passes the road to the airport.  
 As soon as he comes out of the hotel.  
 As soon as he translates his lesson.  
 As soon as he opens the office.

- |                                           |                                              |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 5. nššlleh <u>iššedd l9yáda dyálu.</u>    | As soon as he closes his clinic.             |
| 6. nššlleh <u>itššellem n9áhom.</u>       | As soon as he speaks with them.              |
| 7. nššlleh <u>yewgél lšanja.</u>          | As soon as he arrives in Tangier.            |
| 8. nššlleh <u>l9ššedel ssiyáza dyálu.</u> | As soon as he fixes his car.                 |
| 9. nššlleh <u>igur l'idá9a.</u>           | As soon as he visits the station.            |
| 10. nššlleh <u>tfut tššriq delmatá9.</u>  | As soon as you pass the road to the airport. |

5) Do 4 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

- |                                           |                                              |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 6) nššlleh <u>tfut tššriq delmatá9.</u>   | As soon as you pass the road to the airport. |
| 1. nššlleh <u>nfut tššriq delmatá9.</u>   | As soon as I pass the road to the airport.   |
| 2. nššlleh <u>nššrój men l'úpil.</u>      | As soon as I come out of the hotel.          |
| 3. nššlleh <u>nššerjem dššera dyáli.</u>  | As soon as I translate my lesson.            |
| 4. nššlleh <u>nšštššH lššškteb.</u>       | As soon as I open the office.                |
| 5. nššlleh <u>nššedd l9yáda dyáli.</u>    | As soon as I close my clinic.                |
| 6. nššlleh <u>ntšššellem n9áhom.</u>      | As soon as speak with them.                  |
| 7. nššlleh <u>nššewgél lšanja.</u>        | As soon as I arrive in Tangier.              |
| 8. nššlleh <u>n9ššedel ssiyáza dyáli.</u> | As soon as I fix my car.                     |
| 9. nššlleh <u>ngur l'idá9a.</u>           | As soon as I visit the station.              |
| 10. nššlleh <u>tfut tššriq delmatá9.</u>  | As soon as you pass the road to the airport. |

7) Do 6 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

- |                                             |                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 8) nššlleh <u>tfut tššriq delmatá9.</u>     | As soon as you pass the road to the airport.      |
| 1. nššlleh <u>tfutu tššriq delmatá9.</u>    | As soon as you (pl) pass the road to the airport. |
| 2. nššlleh <u>tnššrju men l'úpil.</u>       | As soon as you come out of the hotel.             |
| 3. nššlleh <u>tšššerjmu dššera dyálkom.</u> | As soon as you translate your lesson.             |



- |                                            |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 4. nšálləh <u>ifəthə lmkteb.</u>           | As soon as you open the office.                  |
| 5. nšálləh <u>tšəddu l9yāda dyālkəm.</u>   | As soon as you close your clinic.                |
| 6. nšálləh <u>itkəllmū m9āhəm.</u>         | As soon as you speak with them.                  |
| 7. nšálləh <u>twəgglu lʔānʔa.</u>          | As soon as you arrive in Tangier.                |
| 8. nšálləh <u>t9əddlu ssiyāra dyālkəm.</u> | As soon as you fix your car.                     |
| 9. nšálləh <u>tgūru lʔidā9a.</u>           | As soon as you visit the station.                |
| 10. nšálləh <u>tfut tʔriq delmatār.</u>    | As soon as you (s) pass the road to the airport. |

9) Do 8 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

- |                                            |                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 10) nšálləh <u>tfut tʔriq delmatār.</u>    | As soon as you pass the road to the airport.  |
| 1. nšálləh <u>ifəthə tʔriq delmatār.</u>   | As soon as they pass the road to the airport. |
| 2. nšálləh <u>itərxmū d9ə9a dyālhəm.</u>   | As soon as they translate their lesson.       |
| 3. nšálləh <u>ifəthə lmkteb.</u>           | As soon as they open the office.              |
| 4. nšálləh <u>tšəddu l9yāda dyālhəm.</u>   | As soon as they close their clinic.           |
| 5. nšálləh <u>itkəllmū m9āhəm.</u>         | As soon as they speak with them.              |
| 6. nšálləh <u>ixərxu mən lʔūṭil.</u>       | As soon as they come out of the hotel.        |
| 7. nšálləh <u>twəgglu lʔānʔa.</u>          | As soon as they arrive in Tangier.            |
| 8. nšálləh <u>t9əddlu ssiyāra dyālhəm.</u> | As soon as they fix their car.                |
| 9. nšálləh <u>tgūru lʔidā9a.</u>           | As soon as they visit the station.            |
| 10. nšálləh <u>tfut tʔriq delmatār.</u>    | As soon as you pass the road to the airport.  |

11) Do 10 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.





15) bʔida men hna bǎi kilumitrát.

Several kilometers from here.

1. bʔida men hna bǎi xamsín  
kilumiter.

About 50 kilometers from here.

2. bʔida men hna bǎi xámsa wəbʔín  
kilumiter.

About 75 kilometers from here.

3. bʔida men hna bǎi tesʔín  
kilumiter.

About 90 kilometers from here.

4. bʔida men hna bǎi ʔərbʔín  
kilumiter.

About 40 kilometers from here.

5. bʔida men hna bǎi settín  
kilumiter.

About 60 kilometers from here.

6. bʔida men hna bǎi tmanín  
kilumiter.

About 80 kilometers from here.

7. bʔida men hna bǎi tlatin  
kilumiter.

About 30 kilometers from here.

8. bʔida men hna bǎi ʔəšrín  
kilumiter.

About 20 kilometers from here.

9. bʔida men hna bǎi kilumitrát.

Several kilometers from here.

16) kaydhəɣli, belHəqq Hsen ɣəɣɣi  
lmudír.

I think so, but you'd better  
ask the director.

1. kaydhəɣli, belHəqq hsen təɣɣi  
lmudír.

I think so, but you'd better  
ask the director.

2. kaydhəɣli, belHəqq Hsen ɣur  
lʔidáʔa ʔəwɤlən.

I think so, but you'd better  
visit the station first.

3. kaydhəɣli, belHəqq Hsen tɣur  
lʔidáʔa ʔəwɤlən.

I think so, but you'd better  
visit the station first.

4. kaydhəɣli, belHəqq Hsen áji  
ɣlárjlek.

I think so, but you'd better  
come on foot.

5. kaydhəɣli, belHəqq Hsen tji  
ɣlárjlek.

I think so, but you'd better  
come on foot.

- |                                                     |                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 6. kaydhérli, belHéqq Hsen<br><u>gáyfíu lílha.</u>  | I think so, but you'd better<br>send it to her.   |
| 7. kaydhérli, belHéqq Hsen<br><u>tgáyfíu lílha.</u> | I think so, but you'd better<br>send it to her.   |
| 8. kaydhérli, belHéqq Hsen<br><u>tsennáni hna.</u>  | I think so, but you'd better<br>wait for me here. |
| 9. kaydhérli, belHéqq Hsen<br><u>tsennáni hna.</u>  | I think so, but you'd better<br>wait for me here. |
| 10. kaydhérli, belHéqq Hsen<br><u>geqqí lmudír.</u> | I think so, but you'd better<br>ask the director. |

17) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: yayerjé9 nhar letnín.

He will return Monday.

1. She will arrive Thursday.

yattowggél nhar lexmís.

2. I won't work Sunday.

ma yannexdémší nhar lHedd.

3. We will go see them Friday.

yannémšiw nšufúhom nhar jjém9a.

4. He can't visit us Wednesday.

ma yemkellúší iqúna nhar lágbe9.

5. Can we meet Tuesday?

waš yemkónná ntláqaw nhar tlláta ?

6. Do you want to send them  
Saturday?

waš byíti tgáyfíthom nhar ssebt ?

7. I asked him Monday.

geqqítu nhar letnín.

SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Would you like to visit the Voice of America?  
B: With pleasure, but I have to see the doctor now.  
A: When will you finish?  
B: I think in about an hour.  
A: I will go drink something in the meantime.  
B: OK. Where would you like for us to meet?  
A: Let us meet at the consulate. As soon as you arrive, we  
will go see the station.  
B: OK. See you later.

2) A: Where is the Voice of America broadcasting station?

B: It is on the road to Tetuan.

A: Where is that road?

B: Just after you pass a large building on the right.

A: Oh, I understand. Can we visit it?

B: Yes, I think so. I will ask the director. He is a friend of mine.

A: Is his office in the station?

B: No, it is right here in the consulate building. I will go see him now. Wait here for me.

3) A: Have you seen the director this morning?

B: No, I think he went to visit a friend.

A: There is a message for him from the Spanish consul.

B: Did he say what he wanted?

A: Yes, he will wait for the director at his house.

B: Where does he live?

A: In the large white house on the right, just after you pass the new post office.

B: OK. I will tell him when he returns.

4) A: Can you have lunch with me Friday?

B: I think so, but a friend is coming from Rabat.

A: Thursday then. What time do you close your office?

B: About 1.

A: Fine. Come about 1:30 then. Ahmed will have lunch with us.

B: OK. With great pleasure. See you Thursday.



## DIALOGUE

A. Taxi!

ṭáksi.

yes

nʕam

B. Yes, sir. Where do you  
want to go?nʕam, a sídi. layn byáti  
támši ?take (imperative)  
the Casbahddi  
lqesbá

A. Take me to the Casbah, please.

ddini llqesbá, men féqlak.

B. Yes, sir.

wáxxa, a sídi.

A. What is the name of that plaza  
in front of us?šennu lʕesma ddik ssáHa lli  
byéṭna ?

B. That is the Plaza of the Casbah.

hádik ssáHa dlqesbá.

A. What is that building on the  
right?

šennu dik lbináya lli ʕlalimín ?

prison  
museumHabs  
máṭṭafB. That is the prison. And that  
in front of us is the museum.hádak lHabs. whádak lli  
byéṭna lmáṭṭaf.

A. What is behind that wall?

šennu mága dik ḡḡur ?

old (f)  
famous (f)  
artist  
Englishqdíma  
mašmúra  
fennán  
ʔenglíziB. A famous old house that an  
English artist lives in.waH ḡḡur qdíma mašmúra kayakón  
fíha waH lfennán ʔenglízi.



# NOTES

- 1) Note that in the sentence /vaH dðar ... kayskón fíha.../ no relative such as /lli/ 'which', is used since the antecedent is indefinite. Note also that the antecedent, being the object of a preposition, is repeated as a pronoun with the preposition: /fíha/. The sentence could be translated as: 'a famous old house in which an English artist now lives.'
- 2) The pattern GeCCáC is a very common one for occupations, e.g. /fennán/ 'artist'. Other examples are:

|            |        |
|------------|--------|
| barber     | Hejjám |
| grocer     | beqqál |
| blacksmith | Heddád |
| butcher    | gezzár |
| carpenter  | nejjár |

- 3) /ddi/ is the imperative of /dda/ 'to take'. Its conjugation is as follows:

## Past

|       |          |        |               |
|-------|----------|--------|---------------|
| dda   | he took  | ddaw   | they took     |
| ddat  | she took |        |               |
| ddfti | you took | ddftu  | you (pl) took |
| ddit  | I took   | ddfina | we took       |

## Present

|       |           |        |               |
|-------|-----------|--------|---------------|
| yeddf | he takes  | yeddiw | they take     |
| teddf | she takes |        |               |
| teddf | you take  | teddfw | you (pl) take |
| nddi  | I take    | nddiw  | we take       |

# DRILLS

- |                                                         |                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 1) waH dđar qđma kayskón fíha<br>waH lfennán.           | An old house that an artist<br>lives in.     |
| 1. waH dđar <u>jdida</u> kayskón fíha<br>waH lfennán.   | A new house that an artist lives<br>in.      |
| 2. waH dđar <u>jdida</u> kayskón fíha<br>waH lHəjjám.   | A new house that a barber lives<br>in.       |
| 3. waH dđar <u>kbíra</u> kayskón fíha<br>waH lHəjjám.   | A big house that a barber lives<br>in        |
| 4. waH dđar <u>kbíra</u> kayskón fíha<br>waH lbeqqál.   | A big house that a grocer lives<br>in        |
| 5. waH dđar <u>Həmpa</u> kayskón fíha<br>waH lbeqqál.   | A red house that a grocer lives<br>in.       |
| 6. waH dđar <u>Həmpa</u> kayskón fíha<br>waH nnejjár.   | A red house that a carpenter<br>lives in.    |
| 7. waH dđar <u>məšhúra</u> kayskón fíha<br>waH nnejjár. | A famous house that a carpenter<br>lives in. |
| 8. waH dđar <u>məšhúra</u> kayskón fíha.<br>waH lgezár. | A famous house that a butcher<br>lives in.   |
| 9. waH dđar <u>qđma</u> kayskón fíha<br>waH lgezár.     | An old house that a butcher lives<br>in.     |
| 10. waH dđar <u>qđma</u> kayskón fíha<br>waH lfennán.   | An old house that an artist lives<br>in      |

2) Šənnu lʔəsm ddik ssáHa lli byərtəna ? What is the name of that plaza in  
front of us?

- |                                                                |                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Šənnu lʔəsm ddik <u>l9imápa</u> lli<br>byərtəna ?           | What is the name of that building<br>in front of us?                 |
| 2. Šənnu lʔəsm ddik <u>l9imápa</u> lli<br><u>múra lbárid</u> ? | What is the name of that building<br>that is behind the post office? |
| 3. Šənnu lʔəsm ddik <u>lneđrəpa</u> lli<br>múra lbárid ?       | What is the name of that school<br>that is behind the post office?   |

4. Šennu l'wasm ddik lmoqrāga lli  
alēggaq fessinima ?
5. Šennu l'wasm ddik lmothēf lli  
alēggaq fessinima ?
6. Šennu l'wasm ddik lmothēf lli  
9lalinin delHēbe ?
7. Šennu l'wasm ddik lgāraj lli  
9lalinin delHēbe ?
8. Šennu l'wasm ddik lgāraj  
lli byērtna ?
9. Šennu l'wasm ddik ssāHa lli  
byērtna ?

What is the name of that school  
that is next to the theatre?  
What is the name of that museum  
that is next to the theatre?  
What is the name of that museum  
that is to the right of the prison?  
What is the name of that garage that  
is to the right of the prison?  
What is the name of that garage that  
is in front of us?  
What is the name of that plaza that  
is in front of us.

### 3) layn byiti tēmāi ?

1. layn byiti tēmāi ?
2. layn byiti tēmāi ?
3. layn byiti ttēdda ?
4. layn byiti teskōn ?
5. layn byiti tgāyifu ?
6. layn byiti teddifai ?
7. layn byiti teddini ?
8. layn byiti tēmāi ?

Where do you want to go?  
Where do you want to go?  
Where do you want to stay?  
Where do you want to have lunch?  
Where do you want to live?  
Where do you want to send it?  
Where do you want to take me?  
Where do you want to take me?  
Where do you want to go?

- 4) Do 3 above for the other persons of the verb as a translation drill-  
English to Arabic.

### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Do you have a good butcher you can send me to?  
B: Yes, there is an excellent one in the Petit Socco, next to the  
newsstand.  
A: What time does he open?  
B: At about 8 am. Do you want to go there now?  
A: Yes. I want to buy some meat. Ahmed and Aisha are going to have  
lunch with me.  
B: I will take you there. It is not far.

- 2) A: I want to go to a good grocer. Do you know one?  
B: Yes, I go to the grocer behind the museum. He is very good.  
A: Is he there now?  
B: No, he does not work on Friday. I can take you there tomorrow.  
A: Good idea. Maybe we can visit the museum too.  
B: No, it is closed on Saturday. But let us go now. We don't have any thing to do.
- 3) A: Who is that man coming out of your house?  
B: I think that is the carpenter. He said he would come today.  
A: Why. Do you have some work for him?  
B: Yes, lots. The house is old.  
A: Is he a good carpenter?  
B: Oh yes, very good. An English artist friend of mine sent me to him.
- 4) A: Is the museum open on Tuesday?  
B: Yes. I think it is closed on Wednesday only.  
A: I'd like to visit it. Can you come with us?  
B: OK., but we'd better take a taxi. It is rather far from here.  
A: Fine. Here comes one now.  
B: Taxi! Take us to the new museum please.
- 5) A: Taxi!  
B: Yes sir.  
A: Take me to the post office, please?  
B: The one on Blvd. Mohammed V or the one in the Casbah?  
A: The one in the Casbah please. Then I can see the director of the prison.  
B: He has gone to have lunch. I took him to a restaurant a little while ago.



## DIALOGUE

**A. Taxi!**

taksi.

B. Yes, sir.

nam, a sidi.

palace

9893

**Marshan**

негън

A. Take us to the Marshan palace,  
please.

ddina llqer dmeršan, men fedlek.

here you (pl) are

# han tuma

B. You are here, sir.

hantúma, a sídi.

### K. How much?

SHal ?

meter

на гана

200

күзгүдүн

franc

**frnk**

B. Here is the meter. 220  
francs.

ha lmagána.      nyatáyn w9ešřín  
fronk.

here is to you

hak

keep, leave, let  
(imperative)

23111

rest, remainder

báq1

A. Here you are. Keep the change.

hak. xólli lbáqi.

B. Thank you. . Do you want me to wait for you?

báreik ljáhu fik. bytu  
ntseunnákom ?

A. Yes, please. We will be back  
in about 10 minutes.

yyeh, men fédlek. yanréj9u  
men dába ši 9éšya deddqáyeq.



# NOTES

- 1) /xállí/ is the imperative of the verb /xállá/, which is conjugated as follows:

## Past

|         |          |         |               |
|---------|----------|---------|---------------|
| xállá   | he left  | xálláw  | they left     |
| xállát  | she left |         |               |
| xállítí | you left | xállítu | you (pl) left |
| xállít  | I left   | xállína | we left       |

## Present

|        |            |         |                |
|--------|------------|---------|----------------|
| ixállí | he leaves  | ixállíw | they leave     |
| txállí | she leaves |         |                |
| txállí | you leave  | txállíw | you (pl) leave |
| nxállí | I leave    | nxállíw | we leave       |

- 2) Numbers from 2 to 10 take a plural noun prefixed with /d-/ and the definite article. Numbers beyond 10 directly precede the singular noun, without the article.
- 3) The singular of /dqáyeq/ 'minutes' is /dqíqa/.
- 4) /myatáyn/ '200' is the dual of /mya/ '100'.
- 5) Note the use of /ha/ 'here is', 'there is'. It can be used before a noun or with the subject pronoun as /hantúma/ 'here you (pl) are', /hahíya/ 'here she is' etc. Note also its use with the second person singular object pronoun in /hak/ 'here you are', when offering something to someone.

# DRILLS

- 1) ddina llqeg dmerſán. Take us to the palace of the Marſhan.  
1. ddini llqeg dmerſán. Take me to the palace of the Marſhan.  
2. ddini llqeg delqesbá. Take me to the palace of the Caſbah.  
3. ddiwni llqeg delqesbá. Take (pl) me to the palace of the Caſbah.  
4. ddiwni llmáthef delqesbá. Take me to the muſeum of the Caſbah.  
5. ddiwna llmáthef delqesbá. Take us to the muſeum of the Caſbah.  
6. ddiwna llHébs delqesbá. Take us to the priſon of the Caſbah.  
7. ddina llHébs delqesbá. Take (s) us to the priſon of the Caſbah.  
8. ddina llqeg dmerſán. Take us to the palace of the Marſhan.
- 2) ha lmagána. nyatáyn u9eſrín frank. Here is the meter. 220 francs.  
1. ha lmagána. nyatáyn uxássa Here is the meter. 235 francs.  
wlétín frank.  
2. ha lmagána. nyatáyn uxássa Here is the meter. 285 francs.  
wtnánin frank.  
3. ha lmagána. nya wse9ín frank. Here is the meter. 270 francs.  
4. ha lmagána. nya wtes9ín frank. Here is the meter. 190 francs.  
5. ha lmagána. nya w9b9ín frank. Here is the meter. 140 francs.  
6. ha lmagána. nya wsettín frank. Here is the meter. 160 francs.  
7. ha lmagána. nyatáyn usettín Here is the meter. 260 francs.  
frank.  
8. ha lmagána. nyatáyn u9eſrín Here is the meter. 220 francs.  
frank.

3) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: byitu ntsennákom ?

Do you (pl) want me to wait for you (pl)?

1. Do you (pl) want us to wait for you? byitu ntsennáwkom ?
2. Do you want us to take you there? byitu nddiwkom l'temma ? or byitu mwegglúkom l'temma ?
3. Do you want us to keep the change? byitu nxálliw lbáqi ?
4. Do you want us to fix it (m) for you? byitu n'eddlúhkom ?
5. Do you want us to send it (f) to you? byitu ngayf'uháikom ?
6. Do you want us to have lunch with you? byitu ntýeddaw n'áikom ?
7. Do you want us to translate them for you? byitu nt'egj'muhóikom ?
8. Do you want us to go up on foot? byitu nt'á'9u 9larjémma ?
9. Do you want us to open them for you? byitu nfet'huhóikom ?

4) Reply to the questions in 3 affirmatively and then negatively, using the imperatives:

1. yyeh, tsennáwa.  
la, ma tsennawnáši.
2. yyeh, ddiwma l'temma. or yyeh, wegglúma l'temma.  
la, ma tddiwnáši l'temma. or la, ma twegglunáši l'temma.
3. yyeh, xálliw lbáqi.  
la, ma xállifáši lbáqi.
4. yyeh, 9eddlúhma.  
la, ma t9eddluhmnáši.

5. yyeh, gayfuhanna.  
la, na tçayfuhannáñi.
6. yyeh, tyéddaw m9ana.  
la, na ttýéddáwáñi m9ana.
7. yyeh, tçejmuhanna.  
la, na tçejmuhommáñi.
8. yyeh, tçélu 9larjélkem.  
la, na tçéluáñi 9larjélkem.
9. yyeh, fetuhanna.  
la, na tfetuhommáñi.

5) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: byiti ntsemmák ?

Do you want me to wait for you?

1. Do you want me to take you  
there?

byiti naddik lémma ? or  
byiti mægglek lémma ?

2. Do you want me to keep the change? byiti nxelli lbéqi ?

3. Do you want me to fix it for you? byiti m9eddiflek ?

4. Do you want me to send it (f)  
to you?

byiti ngayfthálek ?

5. Do you want me to have lunch  
with you?

byiti ntýédda m9ak ?

6. Do you want me to translate  
them for you?

byiti ntçejjemhómklek ?

7. Do you want me to go up on foot? byiti ntçélu 9larjli ?

8. Do you want me to open them  
for you?

byiti nftéHhómklek ?

6) Reply to the questions in 5 above, affirmatively and then negatively, using the imperatives.

- |                                 |                           |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. yyeh, dđini ltéma. <u>or</u> | yyeh, wəggəlɲi ltéma.     |
| la, na tđdiníši ltéma.          | la, na twəggəlɲiši ltéma. |
| 2. yyeh, xəlɲi lbəqi.           |                           |
| la, na txəlɲiši lbəqi.          |                           |
| 3. yyeh, 9əddlɲi.               |                           |
| la, na t9əddlɲiši.              |                           |
| 4. yyeh, ɣayfɲhɲi.              |                           |
| la, na tɣayfɲhalɲi.             |                           |
| 5. yyeh, tɣədda m9aya.          |                           |
| la, na ttɣəddaši m9aya.         |                           |
| 6. yyeh, tɣjɲhɲɲi.              |                           |
| la, na ttɣjɲhɲɲi.               |                           |
| 7. yyeh, ɣlə9 9lárjlek.         |                           |
| la, na ttɣlə9ši 9lárjlek.       |                           |
| 8. yyeh, fteHhɲɲi.              |                           |
| la, na tfteHhɲɲi.               |                           |

#### SITUATIONS

1) A: Taxi!

B: Yes, sir.

A: Take me to the palace of the Casbah, please.

B: It is not open on Saturday.

A: Oh, is the museum open?

B: Not now. It opens at 4.

A: Then take me to a good restaurant. I will visit the Casbah tomorrow.



2) A: Would you like to visit the old palace with me this afternoon?

B: With pleasure. Can you take me in your car? Mine is out of order.

A: Certainly. Are you going to the office?

B: No, it is closed on Thursday, but I have some work at home.

A: What time will you be free?

B: I want to go to the consulate around 4. Do you want us to meet there?

A: Fine. See you later.

B: OK. Don't forget.

3) A: Have you seen Dris?

B: No, I think he is in Fes.

A: No, he arrived in Tangier this morning with his wife and children.

B: Where is he working now?

A: At the house of an English artist who lives in Moujahedine street.

B: Does he like the work?

A: I think so.

4) A: Don't close the library now. We want to borrow some books.

B: It closes at 2 on Sunday. Why didn't you come this morning?

A: We work Sunday morning and then we had to go eat lunch.

B: Then come back tomorrow. It opens at 9 and stays open until 5.

A: OK. Thank you.

B: You are welcome.

5) A: Taxi!

B: Yes, sir. Where would you (pl) like to go?

A: I arrived in Tangier yesterday afternoon and I would like to see the Casbah.

B: Don't you want to see the Marshan too?

A: Where is that?

B: As soon as you visit the Casbah, we can go there. It is not far.

A: What is that building there with the old wall around it?

B: That is the prison. Would you like to visit it?

A: No, thank you.

DIALOGUE

- |                                                                |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| I cash<br>check                                                | ntxélleḡ fe-<br>tšik                             |
| A. Where can I cash a check?                                   | fayn yemkélleḡ ntxélleḡ fwaH tšik ?              |
| always                                                         | díma                                             |
| bank                                                           | ḡenk                                             |
| B. I always go to the English bank.                            | ána díma kanémšī llbēnk lʔenglīzi.               |
| I show                                                         | mwerri                                           |
| passport                                                       | tesriH                                           |
| A. Good. Do I have to show them<br>my passport?                | mazyán. lásem mwerrihom ttesriH<br>dyáli ?       |
| I think                                                        | kandém                                           |
| B. I think so. Do you have it<br>with you?                     | kandém. waš 9éndek mʔak ?                        |
| A. No. I left it at the hotel.                                 | la, xellitu felʔútil.                            |
| we bring, we get                                               | njibu                                            |
| B. If you want, we will go get<br>it. It is not far from here. | ila byíti, námšiw njibúh. ma<br>šī bʔid meH hma. |
| nearer                                                         | qreb                                             |
| A. Is there another bank nearer<br>the hotel?                  | waš kayn šī ḡenk áxoḡ qreb<br>llʔútil ?          |
| Morocco                                                        | lmóyrib                                          |
| B. Yes, the Bank of Morocco is<br>around the corner.           | yyeh, ḡenk lmóyrib mʔa ḡaḡ<br>szónḡa.            |
| A. Let us go there, then.                                      | yállah námšiw lténma, íden.                      |

# NOTES

- 1) /xálles (fe-)/ is conjugated like /xálləm/ in Unit 14.
- 2) /werra/ 'to show' is conjugated like /xállə/ in Unit 41.
- 3) /jab/ 'to bring' is conjugated in the past like /dax/ in Unit 28.

Its present tense is:

|      |            |       |                |
|------|------------|-------|----------------|
| ijib | he brings  | ijibu | they bring     |
| tjib | she brings |       |                |
| tjib | you bring  | tjibu | you (pl) bring |
| njib | I bring    | njibu | we bring       |

- 4) The hundreds are:

|     |           |
|-----|-----------|
| 100 | mya       |
| 200 | myatáyn   |
| 300 | téltənya  |
| 400 | ʔəɣbe9mya |
| 500 | xəmsənya  |
| 600 | səttenya  |
| 700 | səbə9mya  |
| 800 | tómənənya |
| 900 | tsə9mya   |

- 5) /ila/ 'if' is usually followed by a verb in the past tense, regardless of whether the action is past, present or future. Note also that the verb in the result clause, if futurity is implied, is in the present tense without prefix, as in /ila byiti, nəmšiw njibuh/ 'if you want, we will go get it'.
- 6) /kandənn/ 'I think' and /kaydhəɣli/ 'it seems to me' are generally interchangeable.

# DRILLS

1) fla byiti, némašiw njibúh.

If you want, we will go get it.

1. fla byiti, némašiw njibúhom.

If you want, we will go get them.

2. fla byiti, nyédádaw témma.

If you want, we will have lunch there.

3. fla byiti, ntxélligu fwaH téik.

If you want, we will cash a check.

4. fla byiti, ntláqaw felqéhwá.

If you want, we will meet at the café.

5. fla byiti, ngúru lmetHef.

If you want, we will visit the museum.

6. fla byiti, ngagšiw nnejjár.

If you want, we will ask the carpenter.

7. fla byiti, ngeddúha dába.

If you want, we will fix it now.

8. fla byiti, nšébbu gšingšir.

If you want, we will take the elevator.

9. fla byiti, nréjgu qrib.

If you want, we will go back soon.

10. fla byiti, némašiw njibúh.

If you want, we will go get it.

2) kángenn. waš 9éndek m9ak ?

I think so. Do you have it with you?

1. kángenn. ma 9endókší m9ak ?

I think so. Don't you have it with you?

2. kángenn. waš 9éndu m9ah ?

I think so. Does he have it with him?

3. kángenn. ma 9endúší m9ah ?

I think so. Doesn't he have it with him?

4. kángenn. waš 9éndhom m9áhom ?

I think so. Do they have it with them?

5. kángenn. ma 9endhómší m9áhom ?

I think so. Don't they have it with them?

6. kángenn. waš 9éndha m9áha ?

I think so. Does she have it with her?

7. kángenn. ma 9endháší m9áha ?

I think so. Doesn't she have it with her?

8. kángenn. waš 9éndna m9ána ?

I think so. Do we have it with us?

9. kángenn. ma 9endnáší m9ána ?

I think so. Don't we have it with us?

10. kángenn. waš 9éndkom m9ákom ?

I think so. Do you (pl) have it with you?

11. kángenn. ma 9endkómší m9ákom ?

I think so. Don't you have it with you?

12. kángenn. waš 9éndek m9ak ?

I think so. Do you have it with you?



3) waš kayn ši benk áxor qreḅ llʾúṭil ? Is there another bank nearer the hotel?

1. waš kayn ši máṭṭem áxor qreḅ llʾúṭil ?

Is there another restaurant nearer the hotel?

2. waš kayn ši Həbs áxor qreḅ llʾúṭil ?

Is there another prison nearer the hotel?

3. waš kayn ši móṭṭef áxor qreḅ llʾúṭil ?

Is there another museum nearer the hotel?

4. waš kayn ši qṣar áxor qreḅ llʾúṭil ?

Is there another palace nearer the hotel?

5. waš kayn ši gáraj áxor qreḅ llʾúṭil ?

Is there another garage nearer the hotel?

6. waš kayn ši mektába xra qreḅ llʾúṭil ?

Is there another library nearer the hotel?

7. waš kayn ši meḥṭta xra qreḅ llʾúṭil ?

Is there another station nearer the hotel?

8. waš kayn ši sáḥa xra qreḅ llʾúṭil ?

Is there another square nearer the hotel?

9. waš kayn ši benk áxor qreḅ llʾúṭil ?

Is there another bank nearer the hotel?

4) ána díma kanémši llḅenk lʾenglízi.

I always go to the English bank.

1. ána díma kantṭódḍa fedḡár.

I always eat lunch at home.

2. ána díma kantlṭé9 9lárjli.

I always go up on foot.

3. ána díma kantkéllem bel9erbiya.

I always speak Arabic.

4. ána díma kanšédd fel9éšra.

I always close at 10.

5. ána díma kanəwəṣṣəl fettmənəya  
wnoṣṣ.

I always arrive at 8:30.

6. ána díma kanšréb áṭay.

I always drink tea.

7. ána díma kanšébbəṣ lqitár.

I always take the train.

8. ána díma kanémši llḅenk  
lʾenglízi.

I always go to the English bank.



- 5) lázem nwerríhom ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show them my passport?
1. xóssni nwerríhom ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show them my passport?
  2. xóssni nwerríh ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show him my passport?
  3. lázem nwerríh ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show him my passport?
  4. lázem nwerríha ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show her my passport?
  5. xóssni nwerríha ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show her my passport?
  6. xóssni nwerrík ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show you my passport?
  7. lázem nwerrík ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show you my passport?
  8. lázem nwerríkom ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show you (pl) my passport?
  9. xóssni nwerríkom ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show you my passport?
  10. xóssni nwerríhom ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show them my passport?
  11. lázem nwerríhom ttesríH dyáli ? Do I have to show them my passport?

6) Do 5 above for the other persons of the verb.

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Where can I cash a check?  
 B: You can cash it right here in the hotel, but it is better at the bank.  
 A: Is there a bank near here?  
 B: Yes, the Bank of America is right next to the post office.  
 A: Can we walk there?  
 B: It is fairly far. We'd better take a taxi.
  
- 2) A: If I want to cash a check, do I have to show my passport?  
 B: I think so. Did you leave it at home?  
 A: No, here it is.  
 B: Do you want to go to the English bank?  
 A: I don't know. Where do you go?  
 B: I always go to the Bank of Morocco.

3) A: Did you send your passport to the consulate?

B: No, I forgot. And I left it at home again this morning.

A: If you want, we will go get it this afternoon.

B: Thank you. I'd better send it today. I want to leave Morocco soon.

A: Don't you like Morocco?

B: Oh yes, I like it very much, but I have work in America.

4) A: Taxi!

B: Yes sir.

A: Take me to the English bank, please.

B: It is closed, sir.

A: Is there another bank open today?

B: No, they are always closed on Friday.

A: Thank you. Do you know where I can cash a check?

B: In the Hotel Tangier, I think.

A: Take me there, then, please.

B: Yes sir.

## DIALOGUE

A. Where is the nearest gas station? fayn lueHátta dligáng lqribe ?

Ensalah

mañla

B. In Basmallah.

folmsilla.

this thing, that thing

## hád šši

A. Where is that?

İayn h  d    i ?

here we are

# haBos

B. We are in it now. It is this  
that is on your right.

háma' fíha dába. hádi lli  
9lalimín dyálek.

exactly.

၈၁၄၁

here it (f) is

# hahya

A. Oh, yes. And here is the station.

a, gáfi, whahíya ImeHótta.

it wanted

Hebb

pleasure, desire

ख़ातरे

C. What do you want, sir?

ŠHebb lxátoz ?

fill (imperative)

96mm x

A. Fill it up, please.

96mmru, men f6dlek.

C. Yes, sir.

n9sm, a sidi.

look (imperative)

၆၀၂

look for me

၈၆၇၁

oil

nit

water

112

A. And please check the oil and water.

wšufli zxiť welmá, men fódjek.

2,000  
G. 2,500 francs, sir.

money

A. Here is the money.

ʔalfáyn

ʔalfáyn uxánsenya, a sídi.

flus

ha lflus.

# NOTES

- 1) Most adjectives have no special form for the superlative, but simply use the normal adjective with the definite article. When it directly modifies a noun, context will tell you which is the correct translation.
- 2) /Hebb/ 'to like, to love, to want' is conjugated as follows:

## Past

|         |           |         |                |
|---------|-----------|---------|----------------|
| Hebb    | he liked  | Hébbu   | they liked     |
| Hébbet  | she liked |         |                |
| Hebbíti | you liked | Hebbítu | you (pl) liked |
| Hebbít  | I liked   | Hebbíma | we liked       |

## Present

|       |           |        |               |
|-------|-----------|--------|---------------|
| iHébb | he likes  | iHébbu | they like     |
| tHébb | she likes |        |               |
| tHébb | you like  | tHébbu | you (pl) like |
| nHébb | I like    | nHébbu | we like       |

This is the normal pattern for so-called 'doubled' verbs of the pattern C<sub>1</sub>oC<sub>2</sub>C<sub>2</sub>.

- 3) /ʔalfáyn/ '2,000' is the dual of /ʔalef/ '1,000'. The other thousands are:

|      |           |
|------|-----------|
| 3000 | teltálaf  |
| 4000 | ʔextʔálaf |
| 5000 | xonsálaf  |
| 6000 | settálaf  |
| 7000 | sebʔálaf  |



|       |          |
|-------|----------|
| 8000  | temnálaſ |
| 9000  | tes9álaſ |
| 10000 | 9eš9álaſ |

Beyond ten thousand, the number is placed before the singular noun as /9ešrín ʔálaſ/ '20,000'. From '11,000' to '19,000': /Hjašer ʔálaſ/ or /Hdašel ʔálaſ/ etc.

#### DRILLS

- 1) ʔalfáyn uxémsəmya, a sídi. 2,500, sir.
  1. xəmsálaſ uxémsəmya, a sídi. 5,500, sir.
  2. tes9álaſ uxémsəmya, a sídi. 9,500, sir.
  3. seb9álaſ uxémsəmya, a sídi. 7,500, sir.
  4. ʔərb9álaſ uxémsəmya, a sídi. 4,500, sir.
  5. settálaſ uxémsəmya, a sídi. 6,500, sir.
  6. temnálaſ uxémsəmya, a sídi. 8,500, sir.
  7. teltálaſ uxémsəmya, a sídi. 3,500, sir.
  8. 9eš9álaſ uxémsəmya, a sídi. 10,500, sir.
  9. teltášar ʔálaſ uxémsəmya, a sídi. 13,500, sir.
  10. ʔalfáyn uxémsəmya, a sídi. 2,500, sir.
- 
- 2) fayn ləmhétta dlišáŋs lqríba ? Where is the nearest gas station?
  1. fayn lqonɣulíya míríkan lqríba ? Where is the nearest American consulate?
  2. fayn lməktəba lkbíra lqríba ? Where is the nearest large library?
  3. fayn lqólwa lmezyána lqríba ? Where is the nearest good café?
  4. fayn l9imára lbáyda lqríba ? Where is the nearest white building?
  5. fayn lbenk lʔenglízi lqrib ? Where is the nearest English bank?
  6. fayn lʔútil jjdíd lqrib ? Where is the nearest new hotel?
  7. fayn lqəer lqdim lqrib ? Where is the nearest old palace?
  8. fayn lmət9əm lmərɣbi lqrib ? Where is the nearest Moroccan restaurant?
  9. fayn lmhétta dlišáŋs lqríba ? Where is the nearest gas station?



3) hádi lli 9lalimín dyálek.

This that is on your right.

1. hádi lli 9laššmál dyálek.

This that is on your left?

2. lbináya lli 9laššmál dyálek.

The building that is on your left.

3. lbináya lli byérték.

The building that is across from you.

4. lgáraj lli byérték.

The garage that is across from you.

5. lgáraj lli mléssaq felhenk.

The garage that is next to the bank.

6. lberřáka lli mléssqa felhenk.

The newsstand that is next to the bank.

7. lberřáka lli qríba men hma.

The newsstand that is near here.

8. ssáHa lkbíra lli qríba men hma.

The large plaza that is near here.

9. ssáHa lkbíra lli 9lalimín dyálek.

The large plaza that is on your right.

10. hádi lli 9lalimín dyálek.

This that is on your right.

4) haHná fíha dába.

We are in it now.

1. haHná fíh dába.

We are in it (m) now.

2. hahúwa fíh dába.

He is in it now.

3. hahúwa byértna dába.

He is opposite us now.

4. hahíya byértna dába.

She is opposite us now.

5. hahíya 9laššmál dyálek dába.

She is on your left now.

6. hahúma 9laššmál dyálek dába.

They are on your left now.

7. hahúma fíha dába.

They are in it (f) now.

8. haHná fíha dába.

We are in it now.

#### SITUATIONS

1) A: Where is the nearest theatre?

B: In Boulevard Hassan II. Why?

A: I don't have anything to do today. Maybe I will go there if there is something good.

B: Look in the newspaper.

A: I left mine at home. Do you have one?

B: Yes, it is in my office. Go get it if you want.

2) A: How much are 3,700 and 4,600?

B: 8,300, I think.

A: Then I need 8,300 francs.

B: Why? What are you going to buy?

A: Lots of things. And my car does not work. I want them to fix it today.

B: I need some money, too. Where is the nearest bank?

A: There it is on your left. Let us go.

3) A: Look at that girl getting at the elevator.

B: Who is she?

A: She works in the Bank of Morocco.

B: Is she Moroccan?

A: No, I think she is French.

B: She is going into that café. Let us go get something to drink.

A: Good idea.

4) A: Do you have a good gas station you can send me to?

B: I always go to the Emsallah station.

A: Is that the one that is across from the bank?

B: No, it is right next to the building where Ahmed works.

A: Oh, yes. I see now.

B: If you like, let us go there now. I left my car there this morning.

DIALOGUE

- |                                   |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| employees, functionaries          | mwəddfin                   |
| A. Where is the personnel office? | fayn ja məkteb lwəddfin ?  |
| above                             | fuq                        |
| there it is                       | rahūwa                     |
| B. Go up to the next floor. It    | ʔle9 lʔtəbqa lli fuq hədi. |
| is at the right of the stairs.    | rahūwa 9lalimīn dəddʔūj.   |
| box, cashier's office             | ʔəndūq                     |
| A. And the cashier's office?      | wəʔʔəndūq ?                |
| descend (imperative)              | həʔ                        |
| below                             | təHt                       |
| B. Go down. It is the second      | həʔ lteHt. lməkteb ttāni   |
| office on the left.               | 9laʔʔmāl.                  |
| owner                             | mul                        |
| cashier                           | mul ʔʔəndūq                |
| he is, he will be                 | ikūn                       |
| A. Thank you. What time will      | ʔūkran. fūyax ikūn tēmna   |
| the cashier be there?             | mul ʔʔəndūq ?              |
| he should, he is                  | 9əndu ma                   |
| supposed to                       |                            |
| almost, about to                  | 9layn                      |
| B. He should be there now. But    | 9əndu ma ikūn tēmna dāba.  |
| he is about to leave.             | belHəqq 9layn yəxrōj.      |
| C. What would you like?           | ʔHəbb lxāʔer ?             |
| you change                        | təʔrref                    |

A. Can you change this 5,000 franc bill for me?

yenikéllék tgejféli had lexensálef frank, llaħ ixallik ?

C. With pleasure. Here you are. Four of 1,000 francs and 2 of 500.

bkoll fáyaH. tféddel. ʔárbʔa dʔálef ujuj dxámsenya.

A. Thank you. Goodbye.

bápek llaħu fik. bessláma.

C. Goodbye.

bessláma.

#### NOTES

- 1) The singular of /mwéddfin/ is /mwéddel/.
- 2) /ikún/ is a present tense form of /kan/. It is used with a future meaning after /fúyax/ in /fúyax ikún témma ʔ/ 'When will he be there?', and with a present meaning after /9éndu ma/ 'he is supposed to' in /9éndu ma ikún témma dába/ 'he should be there now'. Its present tense is like that of /šaf/ in Unit 13.
- 3) Note also the use of the present tense without ka-/ after /9layn/.
- 4) /rahúwa/ 'there it is' is similar to /hahúwa/ 'here it is'. /ra/ can be used with any of the subject pronouns or with the suffixed object pronouns, as /rah/ 'there he is'.

#### DRILLS

- |                                 |                               |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) 9éndu ma ikún témma dába.    | He should be there now.       |
| 1. 9éndha ma tkun témma dába.   | She should be there now.      |
| 2. 9énda ma nkúnu témma dába.   | We should be there now.       |
| 3. 9éndhom ma ikúnu témma dába. | They should be there now.     |
| 4. 9éndek ma tkun témma dába.   | You (s) should be there now.  |
| 5. 9éndi ma nkun témma dába.    | I should be there now.        |
| 6. 9éndkom ma tkúnu témma dába. | You (pl) should be there now. |
| 7. 9éndu ma ikún témma dába.    | He should be there now.       |

2) fúyax ikun ténna mul ssendúq ?

When will the cashier be there?

1. fúyax ikun ténna lgezzár ?

When will the butcher be there?

2. fúyax ikun ténna gaáHeb dyálek ?

When will your friend be there?

3. fúyax ikun ténna lHeddád ?

When will the iron worker be there?

4. fúyax ikun ténna lmwéddaf ?

When will the employee be there?

5. fúyax ikun ténna lHejjám ?

When will the barber be there?

6. fúyax ikun ténna lbeqqál ?

When will the grocer be there?

7. fúyax ikun ténna mejjár ?

When will the carpenter be there?

8. fúyax ikun ténna lfemán ?

When will the artist be there?

9. fúyax ikun ténna mul ssendúq ?

When will the cashier be there?

3) yemkéllek tserrefli had lxamsálaf  
frenk ?

Can you change this 5,000 franc  
bill for me?

1. yemkéllek tserrefli had  
l'álef frenk ?

Can you change this 1,000 franc  
bill for me?

2. yemkéllek tserrefna had  
l'álef frenk ?

Can you change this 1,000 franc  
bill for us?

3. yemkélleu tserrefna had  
l'álef frenk ?

Can he change this 1,000 franc  
bill for us?

4. yemkélleu tserrefna had  
lxámsenyat frenk ?

Can he change this 500 franc  
bill for us?

5. yemkéllek tserreflu had  
lxámsenyat frenk ?

Can you change this 500 franc  
bill for him?

6. yemkéllek tserreflu had  
l9ešpálaf frenk ?

Can you change this 10,000 franc  
bill for him?

7. yemkéllek tserrefli had  
l9ešpálaf frenk ?

Can you change this 10,000 franc  
bill for me?

8. yemkéllek tserrefli had  
lxámsálaf frenk ?

Can you change this 5,000 franc  
bill for me?



- 4) yemkéllek tgerrefli had  
lxemsálaf frenk ? Can you change this 5,000 franc  
bill for me?
1. yemkéllek tgeddelli ssiyára  
dyáli ? Can you fix my car for me?
2. yemkéllek ttennáni ši  
deddáyeg ? Can you wait for me about 5  
minutes?
3. yemkéllek ttelléali fhad tšik ? Can you cash this check for me?
4. yemkéllek ttle9 9lárjlek ? Can you go up on foot?
5. yemkéllek təhtə fəggingur ? Can you go down in the elevator?
6. yemkéllek tšifli zait welma ? Can you look at the oil and water  
for me?
7. yemkéllek twerriini ttəriH  
dyálek ? Can you show me your passport?
8. yemkéllek teddini nšuf lqəbə ? Can you take me to see the Casbah?
9. yemkéllek təur lʔidə9a had qəbəH ? Can you visit the station this  
morning?
10. yemkéllek tgerrefli had lxemsálaf  
frenk ? Can you change this 5,000 franc  
bill for me?

5) Do 4 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

- 6) yemkéllek tgerrefli had  
lxemsálaf frenk ? Can you change this 5,000 franc  
bill for me?
1. yemkéllek tgerrefli had  
lxemsálaf frenk ? Can you (pl) change this 5,000  
franc bill for me?
2. yemkéllek tgeddlúnna  
ssiýára dyánna ? Can you fix our car for us?
3. yemkéllek ttennáwni ši  
noqš ssə9a ? Can you wait for me about half  
an hour?

4. yemkállkom ttællgúnna fwaH tšik? Can you cash a check for us?
5. yemkállkom tšél9u 9larjélkom ? Can you go up on foot?
6. yemkállkom thébtu fəgginqúr ? Can you go down in the elevator?
7. yemkállkom tærríwmi dgar dyálkom ? Can you show us your house?
8. yemkállkom tšufúli lmá wezzit ? Can you check the water and oil for me?
9. yemkállkom teddiwna nšúfu tšibib ? Can you take us to see the doctor?
10. yemkállkom tšúru lmétHef had 19šiya ? Can you visit the museum this afternoon?
11. yemkállkom tšərrfúnna had lxəmsálaf frənk ? Can you change this 5,000 franc bill for us?
12. yemkálllek tšərrfəfli had lxəmsálaf frənk ? Can you (s) change this 5,000 franc for me?

7) Do 6 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

- 8) yemkálllek tšərrfəfli had lxəmsálaf frənk ? Can you change this 5,000 franc bill for me?
1. yemkállu ičərrfəfli had lxəmsálaf frənk ? Can he change this 5,000 franc bill for me?
2. yemkállu i9eddəllek ssiyāra dyálek ? Can he fix your car for you?
3. yemkállu itseennāha šī nōgg ssā9a ? Can he wait for her about half an hour?
4. yemkállu ixəlləšlha fwaH tšik ? Can he cash a check for her?
5. yemkállu yeṭlə9 9lārjlu ? Can he go up on foot?
6. yemkállu yəhbət fəgginqúr ? Can he go down in the elevator?

- |                                                      |                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 7. yemkóllu <u>išúfnna zziṭ welmá</u> ?              | Can he check the oil and the water for us?   |
| 8. yemkóllu <u>iwerrina ssáHa dlqesbá</u> ?          | Can he show us the plaza of the Casbah?      |
| 9. yemkóllu <u>yeddina lssuq ddáxal</u> ?            | Can he take us to the Petit Socco?           |
| 10. yemkóllu <u>igúr lmakátib dába</u> ?             | Can he visit the offices there?              |
| 11. yemkóllu <u>igerreffna had lxemsálaf frnk</u> ?  | Can he change this 5,000 franc bill for us?  |
| 12. <u>yemkóllek tgerreffli</u> had lxemsálaf frnk ? | Can you change this 5,000 franc bill for me? |

9) Do 8 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

10) Do 8 above for the 3rd person singular feminine and the 3rd person plural as translation drill - English to Arabic.

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Is the cashier's office on this floor?  
 B: No, go down to the third floor.  
 A: Thank you. Where is the elevator?  
 B: You have to walk down.  
 A: OK. Is the cashier there now?  
 B: I think so. He is supposed to be there until 5 PM.
- 2) A: Is the personnel office in this building?  
 B: No, it is in that one opposite the consulate.  
 A: Thanks. What time does it open?  
 B: It should be open now, but it is about to close.  
 A: Thank you. I'd better hurry then. Do you know what floor it is on?  
 B: On the fifth floor, I think.

3) A: Good morning sir. What would you like?

B: Can I cash a check here?

A: Of course. How much?

B: 30,000 francs.

A: Here you are. Anything else?

B: No, thank you. Oh yes, can you change this 10,000 franc bill for me?

A: Of course. Here you are: 1 of 5,000, 4 of 1,000 and 2 of 500.

B: Thank you. Goodbye.

4) A: Is the carpenter here?

B: No, he is fixing something in the personnel office, but he is about to finish.

A: Can you tell him to come to my office later?

B: With pleasure. Where is your office exactly?

A: It is on the sixth floor, to the left of the stairs.

B: OK, if I see him, I will tell him.

A: Don't forget, please. It is important.

DIALOGUE

A. Hello. How are you?

B. Fine, thanks, and you?

A. I am fine too, thanks.

from where

B. Where are you from, sir?

just

A. I am from America. I just  
arrived in Tangier.

how, in what

B. How did you come?

airplane

A. I came by airplane.

B. Did your family come with you?

boat

she never

she rides

A. No, they are arriving by boat  
tomorrow. My wife never  
flies.

B. How long are you going to stay  
in Morocco.

year

2 years

A. About 2 years, I hope.

B. Welcome to you.

ʔáhlen, šexbárek ?

la bas, bárek lláhu fik. wénta ?

Hettána la bas, bárek lláhu fik.

mnayn

mnayn nta, a sídi ?

ʔad

ána men ʔamíríka. ʔad wǵalt  
lʔánja.

faš

faš jítí ?

ʔiyáa

jít feʔʔiyáa.

waš lʔáʔila dyálek jat mʔak ?

baʔbʔúr

ʔémma ma

terkeb

la, yádi iǵw felbaʔbʔúr yédda.  
mʔáti ʔémma ma katerkeb  
feʔʔiyáa.

šHal yattebǵa felmáʔrib ?

ʔam

ʔamáyn

ší ʔamáyn, ʔenšáʔllah.

máʔHba bik.



A. Thank you.

Šúkran.

#### NOTES

- 1) /ʒad/ is used with the past tense to indicate that the action described has just taken place, e.g. /ʒad wəʒt/ 'I have just arrived'.
- 2) 'never' in conjunction with a verb is expressed by /ʒəmməx/ 'life' plus the pronoun suffix and the verb preceded by /ma/, e.g. /ʒəmməxi ma šúftu/ 'I never saw him'. Note that /ʒəmməxə/ is often shortened to /ʒəmməx/. 'never' used in isolation is normally /šəbən/. /ʒəmməx/ plus the pronoun not followed by /ma/ means 'ever'.
- 3) Note the use of /šəhal/ literally 'how much' but meaning 'how long' with /bqa/ 'to remain'.

#### DRILLS

1) ʒad wəʒt lʔanja.

I just arrived in Tangier.

1. ʒad xrejt men lmaʔtab.

I just left the office.

2. ʒad ɣayfəttlu lflus.

I just sent him the money.

3. ʒad tleʒt fəɣɣinsur.

I just came up in the elevator.

4. ʒad rjeʒt men ɣɣar lbayɣa.

I just came back from Casablanca.

5. ʒad jibt lktab.

I just brought the book.

6. ʒad werritulu.

I just showed it to him.

7. ʒad dditha llqəsbə.

I just took her to the Casbah.

8. ʒad txeʒt fwaH tšik.

I just cashed a check.

9. ʒad wəʒt lʔanja.

I just arrived in Tangier.

2) ʒad wəʒlna lʔanja.

We just arrived in Tangier.

1. ʒad xrejna men lbərid.

We just left the post office.

2. ʒad ɣayfətnəlu lqlam.

We just sent him the pen.

3. ʒad tlejna ɣlarjenna.

We just came up on foot.

4. ʒad rjejna men tittawən.

We just came back from Tetuan.

5. 9ad jítma lflus.
6. 9ad weyginahómlek.
7. 9ad ddínah llmóthéf.
8. 9ad txelléana fwaH tšik.
9. 9ad wšélna ltánja.

We just brought the money.  
 We just showed them to you.  
 We just took him to the museum.  
 We just cashed a check.  
 We just arrived in Tangier.

3) 9ad wšél ltánja.

1. 9ad xrej men lmektába.
2. 9ad sayfethómna.
3. 9ad tlə9 9lárjlu.
4. 9ad rje9 men lmadráša.
5. 9ad jab lktub.
6. 9ad werrahálek.
7. 9ad ddána ltómna.
8. 9ad txélles fwaH tšik.
9. 9ad wšél ltánja.

He just arrived in Tangier.  
 He just left the library.  
 He just sent them to us.  
 He just came up on foot.  
 He just returned from the school.  
 He just brought the books.  
 He just showed it (f) to you.  
 He just took us there.  
 He just cashed a check.  
 He just arrived in Tangier.

4) 9ad wšglu ltánja.

1. 9ad xérju men lHébs.
2. 9ad sayftúhlkom.
3. 9ad tšl9u 9larjélhom.
4. 9ad rəj9u men rréHla.
5. 9ad jábu nnejjár.
6. 9ad werrawéhli.
7. 9ad ddáwha llbank.
8. 9ad txéllgu fwaH tšik.
9. 9ad wšglu ltánja.

They just arrived in Tangier.  
 They just came out of prison.  
 They just sent it to you.  
 They just came up on foot.  
 They just came back from the trip.  
 They just brought the carpenter.  
 They just showed it to me.  
 They just took her to the bank.  
 They just cashed a check.  
 They just arrived in Tangier.

5) 9ad wəglet ltánja.

1. 9ad xərjet men lmeɣem.
2. 9ad ɣayfɛtɔli.
3. 9ad tɛɣet ɣlarjɛlha.
4. 9ad rɛɣet men ljazáʔir.
5. 9ad jábet lɣáʔila.
6. 9ad werrathálhom.
7. 9ad ddáthom lessúq ddáxel.
8. 9ad txállɣet fwaH tšik.
9. 9ad wəglet ltánja.

She just arrived in Tangier.  
 She just left the restaurant.  
 She just sent it to me.  
 She just came up on foot.  
 She just returned from Algeria.  
 She just brought the family.  
 She just showed it (f) to them.  
 She just took them to the Petit Socco.  
 She just cashed a check.  
 She just arrived in Tangier.

6) 9émma ma katerkəb fəttiyáɣa.

1. 9émmaɣi ma kanerkəb fəttiyáɣa. I never fly.
2. 9émmaɣek ma katerkəb fəttiyáɣa. You never fly.
3. 9émmaɣkom ma katrékbu fəttiyáɣa. You (pl) never fly.
4. 9émmaɣu ma kayrkəb fəttiyáɣa. He never flies.
5. 9émmaɣna ma kanrékbu fəttiyáɣa. We never fly.
6. 9émmaɣhom ma kayrékbu fəttiyáɣa. They never fly.
7. 9émmaɣa ma katerkəb fəttiyáɣa. She never flies.

7) Answer the following questions, affirmatively and negatively:

Model: waš werrithómlhom ?  
 yyeh, werrithómlhom.  
 la, ma werrithómlhomšɛi.

Did you show them to them?  
 Yes, I showed them to them.  
 No, I did not show them to them.

1. waš werráhlek ?
2. waš werratúlhom ?
3. waš werritháli ?

yyeh, werráhli.  
 la, ma werrahlíšɛi.  
 yyeh, werratúlhom.  
 la, ma werratulhómšɛi.  
 yyeh, werrithálek.  
 la, ma werrithalékšɛi.

4. waš werrituhómlha ?

yyeh, werrinahómlha.  
la, ma werrinahómlháši.

5. waš werrináhlna ?

yyeh, werritúhlna.  
la, ma werrituhnnáši.

6. waš werrawhómlu ?

yyeh, werrawhómlu.  
la, ma werrawhómluši.

7. waš werritúlek ?

yyeh, werritúhli.  
la, ma werritúhliši.

8) Drill 7 above can be done for other constructions of verb forms and pronouns.

9) yádi ijiw felbabbúr yédda.

They are coming by boat tomorrow.

1. yádi némšiw felbabbúr yédda.

We are going by boat tomorrow.

2. yádi némšiw fettiýára yédda.

We are going by plane tomorrow.

3. yádi némšiw fettiýára  
had 19šiya.

We are going by plane this afternoon.

4. yádi terjé9 fettiýára  
had 19šiya.

She is returning by plane this  
afternoon.

5. yádi terjé9 fessiyára  
had 19šiya.

She is returning by car this  
afternoon.

6. yádi terjé9 fessiyára  
had ssbáH.

She is returning by car this  
morning.

7. yádi ijiw fessiyára had ssbáH.

They are coming by car this morning.

8. yádi ijiw felbabbúr had ssbáH.

They are coming by boat this morning.

9. yádi ijiw felbabbúr yédda.

They are coming by boat tomorrow.



10) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: *maḡāti 9émmuḡa ma kataricéb  
feṭṭiyāḡa.*

My wife never flies.

1. My brother never works in  
the morning.

*xay 9émmuḡu ma kayxdém feḡḡbāH.*

2. They never check the oil  
for us.

*9émməḡhom ma kayḡufūnna zzit.*

3. I never go to the British  
bank.

*9émmuḡi ma kanéḡmāši llḡenk lʔenglizi.*

4. We never eat lunch there.

*9émmuḡna ma kantḡéddaw témma.*

5. She never borrows books.

*9émmuḡa ma kateḡllellef lktub.*

6. I never stay in that hotel.

*9émmuḡi ma kannḡél fdik lʔāṭil.*

7. Ahmed never speaks Arabic.

*Hmed 9émmuḡu ma kaytkélləm bel9eḡbiya.*

8. We never bring the family.

*9émmuḡna ma kanḡību l9āʔila.*

SITUATIONS

1) A: Where are you from, sir?

B: I am from Tetuan.

A: When did you come?

B: My wife and I just arrived.

A: Did you come by bus?

B: No, I never go by bus. We came in my car.

A: How long are you (pl) going to stay?

B: About 2 weeks, I think.

2) A: Mohammed just arrived from America.

B: Did he come by boat?

A: No, he never goes by boat. He came by plane.

B: What is he going to do here?

A: I think he has a job with the Voice of America.

B: Did his family come with him?

A: No, they are coming by boat in about a week.



3) A: Would you like to have lunch with me?

B: I am sorry, but I just had lunch at my sister's home.

A: I thought she was in America.

B: She just arrived this morning.

A: Does she have a job here?

B: Yes, I think she is going to work with an artist friend of mine.

4) A: Have you seen Aisha?

B: She should be in the personnel office.

A: I just came from there and I did not see her.

B: What time is it?

A: About 4:15.

B: She never arrives until 5. Do you want to wait for her here?

A: No, thank you. I will go to the cashier's office in the meantime.

DIALOGUE

I present

A. Good morning. I want to  
present to you a friend  
of mine, Mr. Manebhi.

B. How do you do?

C. How do you do?

B. How long have you been in  
Tangier?

months

C. About 4 months.

you work

B. Do you work at the consulate?

I study

C. No, I am studying Arabic.

B. I know, but what work do  
you do?

all of it (m)

C. Nothing else; I study Arabic  
all day.

difficult (f)

B. Is it difficult for you?

happy

C. Very, but I am happy with it.

nqéddam

gbaH lxir. byit nqéddámlek  
gáHbi ssíyyid lmanébbhi.

metšerřfin.

metšerřfin.

šHal hádi wénta ftánja ?

šhur

š1 ʔáʔbe9 šhur.

teštéyel

waš katštéyel felqonşuliya ?

ndres

la, kandrés l9eǧbiya.

kan9éřef, belHéqq šman šyol  
katé9mal ?

kollu

Hétta Hája xqa. kandrés  
l9eǧbiya nnhar kollu.

g9iba

waš játek g9iba ?

ferHán

bezzáf, belHéqq ferHán biha.

# NOTES

- 1) Note the use of the plural /metšəpfin/ 'honored' for greater politeness in introductions.
- 2) Note the construction /šHal hādi wēnta ftanja/ 'how long have you been in Tangier?' If a verb is needed in the second part of the instruction, it is in the present tense with /ka-/, e.g., /šHal hādi wēnta katšəyəl felqonguliya ?/ 'how long have you been working in the consulate?'
- 3) Note the use of /ʔārbə9/ 'four' before /šhux/ 'months'. The so-called short forms of the numbers, i.e., those you have had before /mya/ 'hundred', are used before certain nouns of measure, e.g. /iyām/ 'days', /snin/ 'years', etc. Thus /təlt iyām/ '3 days', /xams snin/ '5 years', etc.
- 4) /šəyəl/ 'to work' is conjugated as follows:

## Past

|         |            |         |                 |
|---------|------------|---------|-----------------|
| šəyəl   | he worked  | šəyəlu  | they worked     |
| šəyəlet | she worked |         |                 |
| šəyəlti | you worked | šəyəltu | you (pl) worked |
| šəyəlt  | I worked   | šəyəlna | we worked       |

## Present

|         |           |          |               |
|---------|-----------|----------|---------------|
| yəšəyəl | he works  | yəšəyəlu | they work     |
| təšəyəl | she works |          |               |
| tešəyəl | you work  | tešəyəlu | you (pl) work |
| nešəyəl | I work    | nešəyəlu | we work       |

- 5) Note the use of /Hətta/ with the meaning 'not', 'not even', in /Hətta Hāja xya/ 'nothing else'.
- 6) Note that to express the idea of 'all of something' the noun is followed by 'koll' plus the suffixed pronoun appropriate to the noun, thus /nnha9 kollu/ 'all day', /lqonguliya kollha/ 'all the consulate'.

- 7) The pattern CeCCáC, e.g., /ferHán/ 'happy' is a common one for adjectives, and usually refers to a temporary condition of human beings. Other examples are:

|         |            |
|---------|------------|
| 9egzán  | lazy       |
| zərbán  | in a hurry |
| 9etjéán | thirsty    |
| 9eyyán  | tired      |
| 9eqbán  | angry      |
| sekrán  | drunk      |

#### DRILLS

- |                                                       |                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) byít nqeddémlek gáHbi ssíyyid lmenébbhi.           | I want to present to you my friend Mr. Menébbhi.            |
| 1. <u>nebyí</u> nqeddémlek gáHbi ssíyyid lmenébbhi.   | I would like to present to you my friend Mr. Menébbhi.      |
| 2. <u>nebyí</u> nqeddémikom gáHbi ssíyyid lmenébbhi.  | I would like to present to you (pl) my friend Mr. Menébbhi. |
| 3. <u>byína</u> nqeddémikom gáHbna ssíyyid lmenébbhi. | We would like to present to you our friend Mr. Menébbhi.    |
| 4. <u>byína</u> nqeddémilha gáHbna ssíyyid lmenébbhi. | We want to present to her our friend Mr. Menébbhi.          |
| 5. <u>byít</u> nqeddémilha gáHbi ssíyyid lmenébbhi.   | I want to present to her my friend Mr. Menébbhi.            |
| 6. <u>yádi</u> nqeddémilha gáHbi ssíyyid lmenébbhi.   | I am going to present to her my friend Mr. Menébbhi.        |
| 7. <u>yádi</u> nqeddémilu gáHbi ssíyyid lmenébbhi.    | I am going to present to him my friend Mr. Menébbhi.        |
| 8. <u>xeggni</u> nqeddémilu gáHbi ssíyyid lmenébbhi.  | I have to present to him my friend Mr. Menébbhi.            |
| 9. <u>byít</u> nqeddémlek gáHbi ssíyyid lmenébbhi.    | I want to present to you my friend Mr. Menébbhi.            |

2) ŠHal hádi wénta ftánja ?

1. ŠHal hádi wehúwa feljazáʔir ?

2. ŠHal hádi wehíya katštéyel  
felʔyáda ?

3. ŠHal hádi wentúma katdéršú  
lʔerbiya ?

4. ŠHal hádi wehúma kaysáknu  
fjámeʔ lmeqréʔ ?

5. ŠHal hádi wehúwa Hejjám ?

6. ŠHal hádi wessiyáwa dyálek  
múššara ?

7. ŠHal hádi welmektába mešdúda ?

8. ŠHal hádi wénta kattýédda hma ?

9. ŠHal hádi wénta ftánja ?

How long have you been in Tangier?

How long has he been in Algeria?

How long has she been working in  
the clinic?

How long have you been studying  
Arabic.

How long have they been living in  
Djamas el Mokra?

How long has he been a barber?

How long has your car been out  
of order?

How long has the library been closed?

How long have you been having lunch  
here?

How long have you been in Tangier?

3) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

4) waš katštéyel felqonguliya ?

1. waš kayštéyel felqonguliya ?

2. waš kayštéyel felʔidáʔa ?

3. waš kayštéylu felʔidáʔa ?

4. waš kayštéylu bezzáf ?

5. waš katdrés bezzáf ?

6. waš katdrés lʔerbiya ?

7. waš kaydéršú lʔerbiya ?

8. waš kaydéršú felmedrása ?

9. waš katštéyel felmedrása ?

10. waš katštéyel felqonguliya ?

Do you work in the consulate?

Does he work in the consulate?

Does he work in the broadcasting  
station?

Do they work in the broadcasting  
station?

Do they work a lot?

Do you study a lot?

Do you study Arabic?

Do they study Arabic?

Do they study in the school?

Do you work in the school?

Do you work in the consulate?



5) Ši ʔáɾbe9 šhur.

About 4 months.

1. Ši təmn šhur.

About 8 months.

2. Ši təe9 šhur.

About 9 months.

3. Ši təe9 snín.

About 9 years.

4. Ši sətt snín.

About 6 years.

5. Ši sbe9 snín.

About 7 years.

6. Ši sbe9 iyám.

About 7 days.

7. Ši xəms iyám.

About 5 days.

8. Ši 9ešr iyám.

About 10 days.

9. Ši təlt iyám.

About 3 days.

10. Ši təlt šhur.

About 3 months.

11. Ši ʔáɾbe9 šhur.

About 4 months.

6) kandrés 19eɾbíya nnhaɾ kóllu.

I study Arabic all day.

1. kandərsu 19eɾbíya nnhaɾ kóllu.

We study Arabic all day.

2. kandərsu llənglíza nnhaɾ kóllu.

We study English all day.

3. kandərsu llənglíza 19šíya kóllha.

We study English all afternoon.

4. kaydrés llənglíza 19šíya kóllha.

He studies English all afternoon.

5. kaydrés fəlməktába 19šíya kóllha.

He studies in the library all afternoon.

6. kaydrés fəlməktába ʔsbaH kóllu.

He studies in the library all morning.

7. kandrés fəlməktába ʔsbaH kóllu.

I study in the library all morning.

8. kandrés 19eɾbíya ʔsbaH kóllu.

I study Arabic all morning.

9. kandrés 19eɾbíya nnhaɾ kóllu.

I study Arabic all day.

7) waš játek ʔíba ?

Is it (f) difficult for you?

1. waš játkom ʔíba ?

Is it (f) difficult for you (pl)?

2. waš jákom ʔíb ?

Is it (m) difficult for you?

3. waš jah ʔíb ?

Is it (m) difficult for him?

4. waš játu ʔíba ?

Is it (f) difficult for him?

5. waš játha ʔíba ?

Is it (f) difficult for her?

6. waš jáha ǧib ?

Is it (m) difficult for her?

7. waš jak ǧib ?

Is it (m) difficult for you?

8. waš játek ǧiba ?

Is it (f) difficult for you?

### SITUATIONS

1) A: Good morning. I'd like to present Dr. Benaboud to you (pl).

B: How do you do?

C: How do you do?

B: Do you live in Tangier?

C: No, I have been living in Algeria for 3 years.

B: Do you like Algeria?

C: Yes, but I want to come back to my family here.

2) A: Are you busy this afternoon?

B: No, I don't have anything to do. Why?

A: I want to introduce a friend of mine to you. Would you like to go to the movies with us?

B: With great pleasure. Who is he?

A: He is an American friend who is working at the consulate.

B: What is he doing there?

A: I don't know. He says he is only studying Arabic.

3) A: Good morning. My name is Watson.

B: How do you do?

A: How do you do?

B: What do you do in Tangier, Mr. Watson?

A: I am studying Arabic at the American Consulate.

B: Don't you do anything else?

A: No, Arabic is very difficult for me. I have to study all day.

4) A: Good morning.

B: Good morning. Can you take me to my office?

A: Of course. Are you in a hurry?

B: Yes, And rather angry. My wife took the car and I need it.

A: Take mine. I am going to stay home all day.

B: Thank you. I will be back in about 3 hours.

5) A: Hello. How are you?

B: Tired. I studied Arabic all afternoon.

A: If you are thirsty, we can go get something to drink.

B: Good idea. Where can we go?

A: A friend of mine just opened a new café in the Petit Socco.

B: Let us go there then.

DIALOGUE

- |                                                 |                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| north                                           | šamál                                    |
| Africa                                          | fríqya                                   |
| A. Have you ever visited North Africa before?   | 9émmrek qúrti šamál fríqya men qbel ?    |
| Egypt                                           | máḡeḡ                                    |
| B. I went to Egypt 3 years ago, that is all.    | mšit lmáḡeḡ hádi telt snin, ukán.        |
| you stayed                                      | bqítí                                    |
| time                                            | wéqt                                     |
| A. Did you stay a long time.                    | bqítí bezzáf dälwéqt ?                   |
| I hope                                          | netménna                                 |
| days                                            | iyám                                     |
| B. Only a few days. I hope to go back some day. | ši iyám, ukán. kantménna nerjé9 ši nhar. |
| you went around                                 | tsarítí                                  |
| A. Have you been around a bit in Morocco?       | waš tsarítí šwiya falméḡrib ?            |
| B. No, I have been too busy studying Arabic.    | la, kunt mēšḡl bezzáf kandrés l9eḡbiya.  |
| A. Where will they send you after Tangier?      | layn yádi lḡayfúk men be9d ,tánja ?      |
| Tunis, Tunisia                                  | túnés                                    |
| B. I don't know. I hope it is Tunis.            | ma né9ref. kantménna tkun túnés.         |

I heard

sme9t

that it (f)

ʔánnaha

country

blád

beautiful (f)

jmíla

A. I heard that it is a very  
beautiful country.

sme9t ʔánnaha blád jmíla  
bezzáf.

#### NOTES

- 1) Note that though /9am/ 'year' and /9amáyn/ '2 years' are commonly used, for the plural 'years', one uses 'snin', plural of /sána/ which also means 'year', but is not as common as /9am/.
- 2) Notice the use of the so-called present tense where English uses the present participle in /kunt mešyúl bezzáf kandrés l9exbiya/ 'I have been too busy studying Arabic'. In the same sentence note the use of /bezzáf/ 'much' with more or less the meaning of English 'too'.
- 3) The English conjunction 'that' after certain verbs of perception and wishing such as /9ref/, /fhem/, /sme9/, /qann/, /tménna/, etc., may be translated by /ʔánna/ and a suffixed pronoun which differs somewhat from the usual one. This is a fairly 'classical' construction, but very common in Morocco. Its forms are:

|          |         |           |          |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|
| that I   | ʔánnani | that we   | ʔánnana  |
| that you | ʔánnaka | that you  | ʔánnakom |
| that he  | ʔánnahu | that they | ʔánnahom |
| that she | ʔánnaha |           |          |

- 4) /tsára/ 'to go around, to visit', is conjugated like /tláqa/ in Unit 25.
- 5) /tménna/ 'to hope' is conjugated like /tsénna/ in Unit 19.



# DRILLS

- |                                               |                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 1) 9ámmeḡek ḡúrti šamál fríḡya<br>men qbel ?  | Have you ever visited North<br>Africa before?      |
| 1. 9ámmeḡkom ḡúrtu šamál fríḡya<br>men qbel ? | Have you (pl) ever visited<br>North Africa before? |
| 2. 9ámmeḡkom ḡúrtu máḡeḡ men<br>qbel ?        | Have you ever visited Egypt<br>before?             |
| 3. 9ámmeḡu ḡaḡ máḡeḡ men qbel ?               | Has he ever visited Egypt before?                  |
| 4. 9ámmeḡu ḡaḡ lmáḡrib men qbel ?             | Has he ever visited Morocco before?                |
| 5. 9ámmeḡa ḡáḡet lmáḡrib men qbel ?           | Has she ever visited Morocco before?               |
| 6. 9ámmeḡa ḡáḡet merrákeš men qbel ?          | Has she ever visited Marrakech<br>before?          |
| 7. 9ámmeḡhom ḡáru merrákeš men qbel ?         | Have they ever visited Marrakech<br>before?        |
| 8. 9ámmeḡhom ḡáru tittáwan men<br>qbel ?      | Have they ever visited Tetuan<br>before?           |
| 9. 9ámmeḡek ḡúrti tittáwan men<br>qbel ?      | Have you ever visited Tetuan<br>before?            |
| 10. 9ámmeḡek ḡúrti šamál fríḡya<br>men qbel ? | Have you ever visited North Africa<br>before?      |
|                                               |                                                    |
| 2) mášit lmáḡeḡ hádi telt snin.               | I went to Egypt 3 years ago.                       |
| 1. mášit lmáḡeḡ hádi xems iyám.               | I went to Egypt 5 days ago.                        |
| 2. mášit lmáḡeḡ hádi sbe9 šhur.               | I went to Egypt 7 months ago.                      |
| 3. mášit lmáḡeḡ hádi ʔárbe9 snin.             | I went to Egypt 4 years ago.                       |
| 4. mášit lmáḡeḡ hádi sett šhur.               | I went to Egypt 6 months ago.                      |
| 5. mášit lmáḡeḡ hádi temm iyám.               | I went to Egypt 8 days ago.                        |
| 6. mášit lmáḡeḡ hádi tse9 snin.               | I went to Egypt 9 years ago.                       |
| 7. mášit lmáḡeḡ hádi 9amáyn.                  | I went to Egypt 2 years ago.                       |
| 8. mášit lmáḡeḡ hádi 9ešr šhur.               | I went to Egypt 10 months ago.                     |
| 9. mášit lmáḡeḡ hádi telt snin.               | I went to Egypt 3 years ago.                       |

3) Ši iyám ukán, kantmónna nerjé9  
Ši nhá9.

1. Ši iyám ukán. kantmónnaw  
nréj9u Ši nhá9.

2. Ši ʔasábí9 ukán. kantmónnaw  
nréj9u Ši nhá9.

3. Ši ʔasábí9 ukán. kaytmónna  
yerjé9 Ši nhá9.

4. Ši Šhur ukán. kaytmónna  
yerjé9 Ši nhá9.

5. Ši Šhur ukán. kattmónna  
terjé9 Ši nhá9.

6. Ši ʔasábí9 ukán. kattmónna  
terjé9 Ši nhá9.

7. Ši ʔasábí9 ukán. kaytmónnaw  
iréj9u Ši nhá9.

8. Ši iyám ukán. kaytmónnaw  
iréj9u Ši nhá9.

9. Ši iyám ukán. kantmónna  
nerjé9 Ši nhá9.

Only a few days. I hope to  
go back some day.

Only a few days. We hope to  
go back some day.

Only a few weeks. We hope to  
go back some day.

Only a few weeks. He hopes to  
go back some day.

Only a few months. He hopes to  
go back some day.

Only a few months. She hopes to  
go back some day.

Only a few weeks. She hopes to  
go back some day.

Only a few weeks. They hope to  
go back some day.

Only a few days. They hope to  
go back some day.

Only a few days. I hope to go  
back some day.

4) waš tsaríti Šwiya felmó9rib ?

1. waš tsaríti Šwiya ftánja ?

2. waš tsarítu Šwiya ftánja ?

3. waš tsarítu Šwiya fedda9  
lbáyda ?

4. waš tsára Šwiya fedda9 lbáyda ?

Have you been around some in Morocco?

Have you been around some in Tangier?

Have you (pl) been around some in  
Tangier?

Have you been around some in Casa-  
blanca?

Has he been around some in Casablanca?

- |                                            |                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 5. waš tsára šwiya <u>fessuq ddámal</u> ?  | Has he been around some in the<br>Petit Socco?  |
| 6. waš <u>tsárat</u> šwiya fessuq ddámal ? | Has she been around some in the<br>Petit Socco? |
| 7. waš tsárat šwiya <u>ffas</u> ?          | Has she been around some in Fes?                |
| 8. waš <u>tsáraw</u> šwiya ffas ?          | Have they been around some in Fes?              |
| 9. waš tsáraw šwiya <u>felmáyrib</u> ?     | Have they been around some in<br>Morocco?       |
| 10. waš <u>tsaríti</u> šwiya felmáyrib ?   | Have you been around some in<br>Morocco?        |

5) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: I have been too busy  
studying Arabic.

kunt mešyúl bezzáf kandrés  
l9ešbiya.

1. I have been too busy working  
at the office.

kunt mešyúl bezzáf kanšéyel  
felmákteb.

2. We have been too busy showing  
them Tangier.

kúnna mešyulín bezzáf kamerrriwhom  
tánja.

3. He has been too busy fixing  
his car.

kan mešyúl bezzáf kay9éddel ssiyáya  
dyálu.

4. She has been too busy eating.

kánet mešyúla bezzáf katákol.

5. They have been too busy trans-  
lating their lessons.

kánu mešyulín bezzáf kay9éjmu  
q9u9ú9 dyálhom.

6. You have been too busy speaking  
English.

kúnti mešyúl bezzáf kattkóllen  
bellenglíza.

7. You (pl) have been too busy  
drinking tea.

kúntu mešyulín bezzáf katšé9bu  
šáy.

6) The individual sentences of 5 above may be done for the other persons  
of the verb if the instructor desires.

- 7) sme9t ʔánnaha blád jmíla bezzáf. I have heard that it is a very beautiful country.
1. sme9t ʔánnahu méʔem mezyán. I have heard that it is a good restaurant.
2. sme9t ʔánnaha ʔegzána šwiya. I have heard that she is rather lazy.
3. sme9t ʔánnaka katdrés llanglíza. I have heard that you are studying English.
4. sme9t ʔánnahom kayfókkru iréj9u lʔamríka. I have heard that they are planning to return to America.
5. sém9et ʔánnahom kayfókkru iréj9u lʔamríka. She has heard that they are planning to return to America.
6. sém9et ʔánnani kanfókkru nerjé9 lʔamríka. She has heard that I am planning to return to America.
7. sém9et ʔánnakom xréjtu men tánja. She has heard that you left Tangier.
8. sém9et ʔánnana kansókmu hna dába. She has heard that we live here now.
9. sém9et ʔánnaha blád jmíla bezzáf. She has heard that it is a very beautiful country.
10. sme9t ʔánnaha blád jmíla bezzáf. I have heard that it is a very beautiful country.

8) Translation drill - English to Arabic:

- Model: I have heard that it is a very beautiful country. sme9t ʔánnaha blád jmíla bezzáf.
1. I have heard that it is a very old palace. sme9t ʔánnahu qe9 qdim bezzáf.
2. I think that he is a good blacksmith. kanjénn ʔánnahu Heddád mezyán.
3. I know that you are thirsty. kané9ref ʔánnaka ʔetšán.
4. I hope that they will be happy. kantménn ʔánnahom ikúmu ferHanín.
5. I know that she is supposed to be there. kané9ref ʔánnaha ʔéndha ma tkun támma.

- |                                   |                             |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 6. I have heard that you (pl)     | sməʔt ʔánnakom ʔánnəmkom ma |
| never go by plane.                | katrékbu fəʔʔiyáa.          |
| 7. She said that we are lazy.     | qálet ʔámana ʔəgzanín.      |
| 8. He knows that I am in a hurry. | kayéʔəf ʔánnani zərbán.     |

### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Have you (pl) ever been to Algeria?  
 B: Yes, we went there a few months ago.  
 A: Did you stay a long time?  
 B: No, only a few days. We hope to go back some day.  
 A: Have you been around much in Tangier?  
 B: No, we have been too busy studying Arabic.
  
- 2) A: Are you thinking of making a trip this year?  
 B: Yes, I hope to go to Egypt in 2 months.  
 A: I have heard it is a very beautiful country.  
 B: Yes, I think so. I hope to visit all of it.  
 A: Are you going to stay a long time.  
 B: No, only a few weeks. I have to come back to my work here.
  
- 3) A: What are you going to do this afternoon?  
 B: I am going to study Arabic.  
 A: But you studied it all morning. Don't you ever do anything else?  
 B: No, Arabic is hard for me and I have to study lots.  
 A: Will you stay in Morocco a long time?  
 B: No, they will send me to Tunis or Algiers when I finish.



4) A: Are you (pl) in a hurry?

B: No, we have nothing to do. Why?

A: Let us go around Tangier if you have time.

B: Oh, we have lots of time. Where would you like to go?

A: To the Casbah. I have been in Tangier 3 years and I have never visited the palace.

B: I think it is closed on Wednesday. We'd better go there tomorrow.

A: No, I can't. I hope to go to Rabat in the morning.

5) A: Who is the man coming out of the school?

B: He is my brother. He just arrived from America.

A: Has he ever visited Morocco before?

B: No, this is the first time. I hope he will stay here a long time.

A: Will you go around much in Morocco?

B: Yes, we hope to visit the whole country, if we have the time.

A: Don't forget to visit the south. I have heard it is very beautiful.

## DIALOGUE

identity card

A. May I see your identity card,  
please?

B. Yes, here it is.

corps  
diplomatic

A. You are in the diplomatic corps, are you?

attaché  
embassy

B. Yes, I am an attaché at the American Embassy in Rabat.

it expired (f)

A. This card has expired.

possible  
I renewed  
month  
it passed

B. Impossible. I just renewed  
last month.

date

A. Oh, yes. I see the new date.  
Excuse me.

B. That is all right. Goodbye.

wörge dette9rif

yemkólli nšuf lwérqa dette9rif  
dyálek, men fódlek ?

habiya.

solk  
diplumási

nta fassélk ddiplumási, yak ?

mólHeq  
sifápa

yyeh, ána mólHeq fessifára  
l'amrikiya fegbát.

tqáqat

had lwórqa tqáqat.

múnken  
jeddétt  
šher  
fat

na ši múnken. 9ad jeddéttha  
ššhæg lli fat.

tarix

a, sáfi. hána kanšúf ttaríx.  
jjdid. smóhli.

ma kayn bas.      beßláma.

## NOTES

- 1) /tqáqa/ 'to expire' is conjugated like /tláqa/ in Unit 25.
- 2) /jeddétt/ 'I renewed', comes from the verb /jéddeɖ/ 'to renew'.  
Note the assimilation of the final /d/ to the /t/ of the ending.  
Likewise 'you renewed' is /jeddétti/.

## DRILLS

- 1) 9ad jeddéttha ššhaɣ lli fat. I just renewed it last month.
  1. 9ad jeddéttha lʔusbú9 lli fat. I just renewed it last week.
  2. 9ad jeddéttu lʔusbú9 lli fat. I just renewed it (n) last week.
  3. 9ad jeddéttu l9am lli fat. I just renewed it last year.
  4. 9ad jéddeɖnáh l9am lli fat. We just renewed it last year.
  5. 9ad jéddeɖnáh lʔusbú9 lli fat. We just renewed it last week.
  6. 9ad jéddeɖnáhom lʔusbú9 lli fat. We just renewed them last week.
  7. 9ad jéddeɖnáhom ššhaɣ lli fat. We just renewed them last month.
  8. 9ad jeddéttha ššhaɣ lli fat. I just renewed it last month.
  
- 2) kantméɣna nɛɣjé9 ši nhaɣ. I hope to return some day.
  1. kantméɣna nɛɣjé9 lljazáʔir. I hope to return to Algeria.
  2. kantméɣna nɛɣɣ túnɛs. I hope to visit Tunis.
  3. kantméɣna nšúfu yéɖda. I hope to see him tomorrow.
  4. kantméɣna njib l9áʔila. I hope to bring the family.
  5. kantméɣna nɛɣjé9 nɛɣdém nhaɣ  
lxamís. I hope to go back to work Thursday.
  6. kantméɣna nsállɛf mɛn 9éɣdu  
ši flus. I hope to borrow some money from him.
  7. kantméɣna nɛɣjé9 ši nhaɣ. I hope to return some day.

- 3) yankélli nšuf lwérqa dette9rif May I see your identity card?  
dyálek ?
1. yankélli nšuf ttesríH dyálek ? May I see your passport?  
2. yankéna nšufu ttesríH dyálek ? May we see your passport?  
3. yankéna nšufu dda9 dyálek ? May we see your house?  
4. yankéna ngú9u dda9 dyálek ? May we visit your house?  
5. yankéna ngú9u ssifá9a May we visit the American Embassy?  
l'amríkiya ?
6. yankélli ngur ssifá9a l'amríkiya? May I visit the American Embassy?  
7. yankélli ngur l'idá9a dya9 gwt May I visit the Voice of America  
amríka ? broadcasting station?  
8. yankélli nšuf l'idá9a dya9 gwt May I see the Voice of America  
amríka ? broadcasting station?  
9. yankélli nšuf lwérqa dette9rif May I see your passport?  
dyálek ?

#### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: May I see your passport, please?  
B: Here it is.  
A: It expired last month.  
B: No, here is the new date.  
A: Oh yes. I see it. Excuse me.  
B: That is all right.
- 2) A: You are in the diplomatic corps, aren't you?  
B: No, I work at the consulate.  
A: But you have a diplomatic passport, don't you?  
B: Yes. All consuls have them.  
A: Do you have to renew it when you return to America?  
B: No, it never expires.

3) A: Do you have your identity card with you?

B: No, I left it at home.

A: But you have to show it when you cash a check.

B: No, the cashier is a friend of mine.

A: Possibly the old one, but there is a new one today.

B: Then I will borrow some money from you.

A: I left my identity card home, too. Let us go see Dris.

4) A: Where are you going?

B: To the consulate. My identity card has expired and I have to renew it.

A: Today is Saturday. There won't be anyone there.

B: The consul should be there until 12. Let us hurry.

A: And of course there is not a single taxi.

B: It is not far. Let us walk.



DIALOGUE

- |                                                                   |                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| married                                                           | mzəwwej                                               |
| A. Are you married?                                               | waš nta mzəwwej ?                                     |
| not yet                                                           | ma zal                                                |
| remaining, still                                                  | bāqi                                                  |
| bachelor                                                          | 9əzri                                                 |
| B. No, not yet. I am still<br>a bachelor.                         | la, ma zal. bāqi 9əzri.                               |
| children                                                          | 9yal                                                  |
| A. Then, whose are all these<br>children?                         | iden, dəmmen had 19yal kóllhom ?                      |
| children                                                          | wlad                                                  |
| B. They are my brother's.                                         | hádu wlad xay.                                        |
| I was knowing                                                     | kont kanə9gef                                         |
| A. Rashid? I did not know<br>he was married.                      | rašid ? ma kontši kanə9gef<br>belli húwa mzəwwej.?    |
| young, little                                                     | gyir                                                  |
| B. No, my younger brother. He<br>has been married for years.      | la, dxay ggyir. hādi snin<br>whúwa mzəwwej.           |
| A. Does he still live in Tangier?                                 | bāqi kayskón ftanja ?                                 |
| living                                                            | sáken                                                 |
| he married                                                        | tzəwwej b-                                            |
| B. No, he married a French girl<br>and they are living in France. | la, sáken ffransa. tzəwwej<br>bwaH lbent ffransawiya. |
| he took                                                           | qbet                                                  |
| nationality                                                       | jensiya                                               |

secretary  
Paris

waš qbet lǧensiya frangawiya ?

káteb  
báris

B. No, he is still a Moroccan. He is a second secretary at our Embassy in Paris.

la, báqí mýrþbi. húwa kátob  
táni fessifára dyánnu íbáris.

## NOTES

1) /ma za/ and /baqi/ are synonymous and have the meanings 'not yet' and 'still'. They are used in the following ways:

a) meaning 'not yet' with a verb in the past tense, or in a negative answer to a question containing a verb in the past tense, they are invariable, e.g.,

béqí ma jaw.

They haven't come yet.

mšat ltánja ?

Has she gone to Tangier?

(1a), báql.

(No), not yet.

ma zal ma jat.

She hasn't come yet.

mšaw lərrbát ?

Have they gone to Rabat?

(1a). ma zal.

(No), not yet.

b) meaning 'still' with a noun, adjective, adverb, or verb in the present tense or participle form, they agree in gender and number with the subject, e.g.,

begin mag.

They are still sick.

báqya (báqqa) katxém.

She is still working.

ma zála nyída.

She is still sick.

ma zalin kaydorsu.

They are still studying.

- c) alone in answer to a question containing the elements of  
(b) above, /bāqi/ agrees in gender and number, but /ma zal/  
is invariable, e.g.,

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| waš bāqya hma ?   | Is she still here? |
| yyeh, bāqya.      | Yes, she is.       |
| waš ma zāla hma ? | Is she still here? |
| yyeh, ma zal.     | Yes, she is.       |

- 2) /9yal/ 'children' and its singular /9āyel/ are commonly used only  
in northern Morocco.
- 3) Continuous action in the past is expressed by the past tense of  
/kan/ and the present tense of the main verb with /ka-/, e.g.,
- |                     |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| ma kontši kanš9raf. | I wasn't knowing, I didn't<br>know. |
| kan kayštéyel.      | He was working.                     |
- 4) Another way of translating the English conjunction 'that' is with  
/belli/ followed by the subject pronoun, e.g. /ame9t belli hūwa  
mrid/ 'I heard that he was sick'.

#### DRILLS

- |                                  |                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) dēmnen had 19yal kóllhom ?    | Whose are all these children? |
| 1. dēmnen had lbrāwat kóllhom ?  | Whose are all these letters?  |
| 2. dēmnen had lktub kóllhom ?    | Whose are all these books?    |
| 3. dēmnen had ssiyarāt kóllhom ? | Whose are all these cars?     |
| 4. dēmnen had lflus kóllhom ?    | Whose is all this money?      |
| 5. dēmnen had llihem kóllha ?    | Whose is all this meat?       |
| 6. dēmnen had átáy kóllu ?       | Whose is all this tea?        |
| 7. dēmnen had ddyur kóllhom ?    | Whose are all these houses?   |
| 8. dēmnen had 19yal kóllhom ?    | Whose are all these children? |

2) ma kóntši kané9ref bellí húwa  
mzəwwej.

I didn't know he was married.

1. ma kóntši kané9ref bellí hiya  
mzəwweja.

I didn't know she was married.

2. ma kóntši kané9ref bellí  
húwa ʔamrikiyin.

I didn't know they were American.

3. ma kóntši kané9ref bellí  
húwa kayšəylyu hna.

I didn't know they worked here.

4. ma kóntši kané9ref bellí húwa  
qəbɬu lʃensiya mʔerbiya.

I didn't know they took Moroccan  
citizenship.

5. ma kóntši kané9ref bellí  
nta fessəlk ddipluməsi.

I didn't know you were in the  
diplomatic corps.

6. ma kóntši kané9ref bellí  
hiya fraŋsawiya.

I didn't know she was French.

7. ma kóntši kané9ref bellí  
húwa mzəwwej.

I didn't know he was married.

3) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic - but substituting  
/ʔánna/ plus pronoun for /bellí/ plus pronoun.

4) húwa káteb táni fessifáɾa dyánna  
fbáris.

He is a second secretary at our  
embassy in Paris.

1. húwa málHeq fessifáɾa dyánna  
fbáris.

He is an attaché at our embassy  
in Paris.

2. húwa málHeq fessifáɾa spányul  
fbáris.

He is an attaché at the Spanish  
embassy in Paris.

3. húwa málHeq fessifáɾa spányul  
ferɾbát.

He is an attaché at the Spanish  
embassy in Rabat.

4. hūwa kāteb tālet fessifāya  
spānyul ferḡbāt.

He is a third secretary at the  
Spanish Embassy in Rabat.

5. hūwa kāteb tālet fessifāya  
l'amrikiya ferḡbāt.

He is a third secretary at the  
American Embassy in Rabat.

6. hūwa kāteb tāni fessifāya  
l'amrikiya ferḡbāt.

He is a second secretary at the  
American Embassy in Rabat.

7. hūwa kāteb tāni fessifāya  
l'amrikiya fbaris.

He is a second secretary at the  
American Embassy in Paris.

8. hūwa kāteb tāni fessifāya  
dyānna fbaris.

He is a second secretary at our  
embassy in Paris.

5) bāqi ma jaw.

They haven't come yet.

1. bāqi ma rēḡḡu.

They haven't returned yet.

2. bāqi ma hōbtu.

They haven't come down yet.

3. bāqi ma mšaw.

They haven't gone yet.

4. ma zal ma mšaw.

They haven't gone yet.

5. ma zal ma tēḡḡu.

They haven't come up yet.

6. ma zal ma wēḡḡu.

They haven't arrived yet.

7. ma zal ma ḡayftāh.

They haven't sent it yet.

8. ma zal ma šarfūha.

They haven't seen her yet.

9. bāqi ma šarfūha.

They haven't seen her yet.

10. bāqi ma jaw.

They haven't come yet.

6) Do 5 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

7) bāqi ma jaw.

They haven't come yet.

1. bāqi ma ja.

He hasn't come yet.

2. bāqi ma tšōwwej.

He hasn't gotten married yet.

3. bāqi ma tšōwwej.

She hasn't gotten married yet.

4. bāqi ma xōrjet.

She hasn't gone out yet.



- |                                        |                                |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 5. <u>ma zal</u> ma <u>xérjet</u> .    | She hasn't gone out yet.       |
| 6. <u>ma zal</u> ma <u>tqádat</u> .    | It hasn't expired yet.         |
| 7. <u>ma zal</u> ma <u>jeddéttha</u> . | I haven't renewed it yet.      |
| 8. <u>ma zal</u> ma <u>šufnáhom</u> .  | We haven't seen them yet.      |
| 9. <u>ma zal</u> ma <u>9eddlúli</u> .  | He hasn't fixed it for me yet. |
| 10. <u>báqi</u> ma <u>9eddlúli</u> .   | He hasn't fixed it for me yet. |
| 11. <u>báqi</u> ma <u>jaw</u> .        | They haven't come yet.         |

- |                                                            |                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 8) <u>kandénn bellí húwa báqi mriq</u> .                   | I think that he is still sick.     |
| 1. <u>kandénn bellí húwa báqi 9etšán</u> .                 | I think that he is still thirsty.  |
| 2. <u>kandénn bellí húwa báqi hma</u> .                    | I think that he is still here.     |
| 3. <u>kandénn bellí hiya báqya hma</u> .                   | I think that she is still here.    |
| 4. <u>kandénn bellí hiya báqya yeqbána</u> .               | I think that she is still angry.   |
| 5. <u>kandénn bellí hiya ma zála</u><br><u>yeqbána</u> .   | I think that she is still angry.   |
| 6. <u>kandénn bellí húma ma zalín</u><br><u>yeqbanín</u> . | I think that they are still angry. |
| 7. <u>kandénn bellí húma ma zalín</u><br><u>9eyyanín</u> . | I think that they are still tired. |
| 8. <u>kandénn bellí húma baqyín</u><br><u>9eyyanín</u> .   | I think that they are still tired. |
| 9. <u>kandénn bellí húma baqyín mraq</u> .                 | I think that they are still sick.  |
| 10. <u>kandénn bellí húwa báqi mriq</u> .                  | I think that he is still sick.     |

9) Do 8 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

10) Do 8 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic - but substituting /ʔánna/ plus pronouns for /bellí/ plus pronoun.

11) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: He was working at the consulate.

kan kayštéyel felqonḡulíya.

1. She was studying all morning.
2. I was showing them the Casbah.
3. We were fixing our car.
4. Were you working with that artist?
5. They were visiting their father.
6. Were you (pl) living in Casablanca?
7. He was talking with a friend.

kánet katdrés ḡḡbaH kóllu.  
 kont kamḡerríhom lqḡḡbá.  
 kónna kanḡéddlu ssiyáḡa dyánna.  
 waš kónti katxdém mḡa had lfennán ?  
 kánu kayḡúru babáhom.  
 waš kóntu katséknu fedḡḡar lbáyḡa ?  
 kan kaytkóllém mḡa waH ḡḡaḡeb.

12) Do the sentences in 11 above for all persons of the verb.

13) báḡi kayskón ftánja ?

Does he still live in Tangier?

1. ma zal kayskón ftánja ?
2. ma zála katskón ftánja ?
3. báḡya katskón ftánja ?
4. baḡyín kayséknu ftánja ?
5. ma zalín kayséknu ftánja ?
6. báḡi kayskón ftánja ?

Does he still live in Tangier?  
 Does she still live in Tangier?  
 Does she still live in Tangier?  
 Do they still live in Tangier?  
 Do they still live in Tangier?  
 Does he still live in Tangier?

14) Answer affirmatively the questions in 13 above.

15) la, báḡi mḡḡḡbi.

No, he is still Moroccan.

1. la, báḡya mḡḡḡbiya.
2. la, báḡya katštéyel felḡḡnk.
3. la, ma zála katštéyel felḡḡnk.
4. la, ma zalín kayštéylu felḡḡnk.

No, she is still Moroccan.  
 No, she is still working at the bank.  
 No, she is still working at the bank.  
 No, they are still working at the bank.

- |                                         |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 5. la, <u>baqyín katšéylu felpénk.</u>  | No, they are still working at the bank. |
| 6. la, <u>baqyín kaydésu l9erbiya.</u>  | No, they are still studying Arabic.     |
| 7. la, <u>ma zála katdrés l9erbiya.</u> | No, she is still studying Arabic.       |
| 8. la, <u>ma zál kaydés l9erbiya.</u>   | No, he is still studying Arabic.        |
| 9. la, <u>báqi kaydés l9erbiya.</u>     | No, he is still studying Arabic.        |
| 10. la, <u>báqi m9erbi.</u>             | No, he is still Moroccan.               |

### SITUATIONS

- 1) A: Are you still a bachelor?  
 B: No, I got married years ago.  
 A: With a Moroccan girl?  
 B: No, a French girl who was going to school with me.  
 A: Do you have any children?  
 B: Yes, 2 girls.
- 2) A: Are they still living in Tangier?  
 B: No, they bought a house in Paris last year.  
 A: Aren't they ever coming back?  
 B: No, they like Paris very much and Rashid has a good job there.  
 A: Have they taken French nationality?  
 B: I think so.
- 3) A: What is Ahmed doing now?  
 B: He is in the diplomatic corps.  
 A: Is he still in Rabat?  
 B: No, he is third secretary at our embassy in America.  
 A: Does he like America?  
 B: I think so. He said he wanted to stay there.

4) A: Welcome. I didn't know you had returned.

B: I just came back this morning with my wife.

A: Your wife? I didn't know you were married.

B: I got married last month.

A: Is your wife Moroccan?

B: No, she is American. She was working in our embassy in Algiers.

A: Are you still an attaché at the embassy there?

B: Yes, but I think they will send me to Tunis soon.

DIALOGUE

- |                                                              |                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| husband                                                      | ṛájel                                       |
| A. Good morning. Where is your husband?                      | ḡbaH lxir. fayn húwa ṛájlak ?               |
| B. He took one of the children to the barber.                | dda wáHed men ddrári llHajjám.              |
| A. How many children do you have?                            | ŠHal deddrári 9éndkom ?                     |
| boy                                                          | weld                                        |
| girls                                                        | bnat                                        |
| B. Three. A boy and 2 girls.                                 | tláta. wéld ujuj delbnát.                   |
| age                                                          | 9emr                                        |
| A. How old are they?                                         | ŠHal f9émrom ?                              |
| B. The boy is 10 and the girls are 8 and 6.                  | lweld 9ešṛ snín welbnát tménya wsátta.      |
| they started                                                 | bdaw                                        |
| A. Have they started to go to school?                        | waš bdaw yémšiw llmedṛaṣa ?                 |
| only                                                         | ṽir                                         |
| B. Only the boy and the older girl go (are the ones who go). | ṽir lweld welbént lkbíra húma lli kayémšiw. |
| A. May God keep them for you.                                | llah ixellihómlek.                          |
| B. Thank you. Goodbye.                                       | bárek lláhu fik. bessláma.                  |



## NOTES

- 1) Note the use of /bda/ 'to begin' as an auxiliary verb taking the main verb in the present tense without /ka-/, e.g., /bda yámši llmedrása/ 'he has begun to go to school'. In some dialects, however, the form with /ka-/ is used. /bda/ is conjugated like /bqa/ in Unit 29.
- 2) The plural of /weld/ is /wlad/ and may mean 'children' or 'boys'.

## DRILLS

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>1) ŠHal deddrári 9éndkom ?</p> <p>1. ŠHal deddrári 9éndhom ?</p> <p>2. ŠHal de19yál 9éndhom ?</p> <p>3. ŠHal de19yál 9éndu ?</p> <p>4. ŠHal delwlad 9éndu ?</p> <p>5. ŠHal delwlad 9éndha ?</p> <p>6. ŠHal de19yál 9éndha ?</p> <p>7. ŠHal de19yál 9éndek ?</p> <p>8. ŠHal deddrári 9éndek ?</p> <p>9. ŠHal deddrári 9éndkom ?</p> | <p>How many children do you (pl) have?</p> <p>How many children do they have?</p> <p>How many children do they have?</p> <p>How many children does he have?</p> <p>How many children does he have?</p> <p>How many children does she have?</p> <p>How many children does she have?</p> <p>How many children do you have?</p> <p>How many children do you have?</p> <p>How many children do you (pl) have?</p> |
| <p>2) waš bdaw yámšiw llmedrása ?</p> <p>1. waš bdat támši llmedrása ?</p> <p>2. waš bdat tedrés llenglíza ?</p> <p>3. waš bđiti tedrés llenglíza ?</p> <p>4. waš bđiti teštéyel fel?idá9a ?</p> <p>5. waš bda yeštéyel fel?idá9a ?</p> <p>6. waš bda y9éddel ssiyá9a dyáli ?</p>                                                     | <p>Have they started to go to school?</p> <p>Has she started to go to school?</p> <p>Has she started to study English?</p> <p>Have you started to study English?</p> <p>Have you started to work at the broadcasting station?</p> <p>Has he started to work at the broadcasting station?</p> <p>Has he started to fix my car?</p>                                                                             |

- |                                                                         |                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 7. waš <u>bditu t9éddlu ssiyáa</u><br>dyáli ?                           | Have you (pl) started to fix my car?            |
| 8. waš <u>bditu témšiw llnedráa</u> ?                                   | Have you started to go to school?               |
| 9. waš <u>bdaw yémšiw llnedráa</u> ?                                    | Have they started to go to school?              |
|                                                                         |                                                 |
| 3) <u>Yir lweld welbént lkbíra húma</u><br><u>lli kayémšiw.</u>         | Only the boy and the older girl go.             |
|                                                                         |                                                 |
| 1. <u>Yir lweld welbént lkbíra húma</u><br><u>lli kayédmu.</u>          | Only the boy and the older girl work.           |
| 2. <u>Yir lweld welbént ggyíra húma</u><br><u>lli kayédmu.</u>          | Only the boy and the younger girl work.         |
| 3. <u>Yir lweld ggyir welbént húma</u><br><u>lli kayédmu.</u>           | Only the younger boy and the girl work.         |
| 4. <u>Yir lweld ggyir welbént húma</u><br><u>lli kaydórsu l9eḡbíya.</u> | Only the younger boy and the girl study Arabic. |
| 5. <u>Yir lweld lkbir welbént húma</u><br><u>lli kaydórsu l9eḡbíya.</u> | Only the older boy and the girl study Arabic.   |
| 6. <u>Yir lweld lkbir welbént húma</u><br><u>lli kayémšiw.</u>          | Only the older boy and the girl go.             |
| 7. <u>Yir lweld welbént lkbíra húma</u><br><u>lli kayémšiw.</u>         | Only the boy and the older girl go.             |

4) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

- |                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Model: Three. A boy and two girls.  | tláta. weld ujúj delbnát.            |
| 1. Four. Two boys and two girls.    | ʔárbʔa. juj delwlad ujúj delbnát.    |
| 2. Four. Three boys and a girl.     | ʔárbʔa. tláta delwlad ubént.         |
| 3. Five. A boy and four girls.      | xámsa. weld wárbʔa delbnát.          |
| 4. Two. A boy and a girl.           | juj. weld ubént.                     |
| 5. Six. Three boys and three girls. | sétta. tláta delwlad utláta delbnát. |

6. Two. A sister and a brother.

juj. ax uxet.

7. Three. A brother and two sisters.

tláta. ax ujúj dawatát.

8. Five. Three brothers and two sisters.

xéssa. tláta delxút ujúj dawatát.

5) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: The boy is 10 and the girls are 8 and 6.

lweld 9ešg snin welbnát tmešya wšetta.

1. The boy is 7 and the girls are five and 3.

lweld sbe9 snin welbnát xéssa wtláta.

2. The girl is 11 and the boys are 9 and 8.

lbent Hjašer 9am welwlad tes9ud utmešya.

3. The boy is 6 and the girls are 4 and 2.

lweld sett snin welbnát ʔárb9a w9amáyn.

4. The boys are 8 and 6 and the girls are 7 and 3.

lwlad team snin usetta welbnát sárb9a wtláta.

5. The boys are 13 and 11 and the girls is 15.

lwlad telʔášer 9am uHjaš welbent xamʔáš.

6. The boy is 4 and the girl is one.

lweld ʔárb9a snin welbent 9am.

7. My sister is 11 and my brother is 4.

xtil Hjašer 9am uxay ʔárb9a.

8. My brother is 7 and his sister is 5.

xay sbe9 snin wéxtu xéssa.

9. She is twenty and he is 19.

híya 9ešrín 9am uhíwa tse9ʔáš.

### SITUATIONS

1) A: Where does your sister live now?

B: In Paris.

A: What is she doing there?

B: She married an American who works at the embassy.

A: Do they have any children?

B: Yes, three: two boys and a girl.

A: Is she still Moroccan?

B: No, she took American citizenship when she got married.

2) A: Good morning. Is your wife here?

B: No, she took the children to school.

A: How many children do you have?

B: Four, 3 girls and a boy.

A: How old are they?

B: The boy is 6 and the girls 7, 5 and 9.

A: Do they all go to school?

B: Yes. The younger girl just started this year.

3) A: Good afternoon. What would you like?

B: I want to renew my passport.

A: How long have you lived in Tangier?

B: 3 years. My husband works at the British bank.

A: Aren't you English?

B: No, I am still American. Here is my old passport.

A: How old are you?

B: Thirty.

4.) A: Good morning. Where are you going?

B: I am taking my children to the market.

A: How many children do you have?

B: Four: two boys and two girls.

A: How old are they?

B: The boys are 11 and 9 and the girls are 7 and 5.

A: Do they all go to school?

B: The boys and the older girl do; the younger girl will start  
this year.